



# Mercury API SPEC

Rev. 2.3.3  
2019/7/19

## Revision History:

| Date       | Version | Describe  | Author       | Reviewer |
|------------|---------|---|--------------|----------|
| 2017.02.21 | V1.0    | first draft   | Siquan.huang |          |
| 2017.03.03 | V1.1    | Update com/spi/nv/keypad/sms apis   | Siquan.huang |          |
| 2017.03.21 | V1.2    | Add socket api , update file system api, some apis parameters and return value revise.  | Siquan.huang |          |
| 2017.04.14 | V1.3    | Add DNS parsing api, update graphics api, add public api. delete midi api   | Siquan.huang |          |
| 2017.04.20 | V1.4    | Update tts api, update tp/barscan api.  | Siquan.huang |          |
| 2017.04.25 | V1.4.1  | Add flight mode api, gprs attach and detach in net api. add SetLocalTime and GetLocalTime in timer api.   | Siquan.huang |          |
| 2017.04.25 | V1.5.0  | Update audio api. add DisplayGetDirection, DisplaySetDirection, DisplayScreenOn in graphics, thread/syn/memory/timer/public/uart/spi/nv/telephony/net/audio return value modify   | Siquan.huang |          |
| 2017.05.05 | V1.5.1  | Add poweroff/powerreboot in power management api; tts/filesystem return value modify; add RegNotifyCallback in public   | Siquan.huang |          |
| 2017.05.09 | V1.5.2  | Add NV_AppInfoRead/ NV_AppInfoWrite in nv, nled id only support led-1. remove touch api   | Siquan.huang |          |
| 2017.05.12 | V1.5.3  | Add Cam_QR_Enc in barscan, change Cam_StartScan that scan results via receive message from noitifycallback. add DisplayTransparentString in graphics.   | Siquan.huang |          |
| 2017.05.19 | V1.6.0  | Add AudioDtmfPlay, AudioDtmfAbort in audio api. add rgb color index table, add DisplayRLE_BMP, DisplayPaintEnd in graphics. update Cam_StartScank; add Power_GetVtagetoPercent in power mangement, delete Battery(charge); remove tts TTS_GetParams TTS_SetParams api | Siquan.huang |          |

|            |        |  |              |  |
|------------|--------|--|--------------|--|
| 2017.05.26 | V1.6.1 | Add com baud_rate values macro: Com Baud Rate; remove all message about tp; Tidy up Type definition; bar scan qr encode add note, startscan mode parameter range value is 0 or 1. tts playtext parameters change; change SimGetInfo->GetSimInfo in platform public; fixed up GetCurrentTime explain wrong. | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.06.09 | V1.6.2 | Add notice catalog: explain unsigned data(-1 == 0xFFFFFFFF); Nled return value modify(use last error value); Filesystem add three api: FomatDisk/ GetDeviceFreeSpace / GetDeviceUsedSpace; Add FOTA api; add app entry api: Mercury_Main   | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.06.15 | V1.7.0 | RGB565 index list update; Add InitFileSystem, UnInitFileSystem api in file system; add c std lib explain in Notes;   | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.06.23 | V1.7.1 | Cam_StartScan add note; BARSCAN_MODE_VALUE_E add motion detect mode. add BatteryGetStatus api; add sim notify enumerations and tts notify enumerations.  | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.06.29 | V1.7.2 | SocketConnect: the message reported data is socket id and error code; add ps on and off notify; Add network api: SocketGetOpt/SocketGetState Network_GetPDPStatus;   | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.07.07 | V1.7.3 | NV_AppInfoRead/<br>NV_AppInfowrite len parameter is set to 640. SetThreadPriority can set thread priority from 100 to 255.   | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.07.14 | V1.7.4 | Add PWM and I2C api; realize wakelock/wakeunlock interface;  | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.07.28 | V1.7.5 | Update BatteryGetStatus: add USB charge state; in screen lock mode, short press power key, that will report short press notify.  | Siquan.huang |  |

|            |         |  |              |  |
|------------|---------|--|--------------|--|
| 2017.08.04 | V1.7.6  | BarScan add two modes:<br>BARSCAN_MODE_ONED_ONLY<br>and<br>BARSCAN_MODE_MOTIONDETECT_MINI  | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.08.11 | V1.7.7  | GetMercuryVersion: Return<br>content change  | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.08.18 | V1.7.9  | 1. Add System introduction<br>2. add notify id introduction<br>3. delete enumeration:<br>MC_SMS_ERROR_E<br>4. BatteryGetStatus add: judge<br>battery is exist.   | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.08.25 | V1.7.10 | 1. note: press power key only to<br>light screen<br>2. graphics add api:<br>DisplayBitMapGet/DisplayLineRGB<br>565/LCD_SetColorRGB565.<br>3. fota add: APP_FlashWrite/<br>APP_FlashErase/ APP_FlashRead. | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.09.01 | V1.7.11 | 1. add instruction for scan once<br>mode.  | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.09.07 | V1.7.12 | 1. COM_CONFIG_T add explain<br>2. fix up: NV_Write is 0--499<br>3. com baud rate no support<br>3250000<br>4. add enum PDP_ID_E.  | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.09.22 | V1.8.2  | 1. add explain: file system only<br>supports E disk<br>2. add four function for usb api in<br>UART<br>3. add get base station information<br>API in network<br>4. add RenameFile api                     | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.9.30  | V1.8.3  | 1. add ADC_GetResult api<br>2. add DisplayMutillnit api<br>3. add LocalReAlloc api<br>4. add usb plug in/out notify msg  | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.10.20 | V1.8.4  | 1. correction notes:<br>FOTA_WroteLenGet<br>2. add api in fileSystem: SetFileSize<br>and GetFilePointer<br>3. add spi dma switch api<br>4. add Network_NetAddrGet for                                    | Siquan.huang |  |

|            |         |   |              |  |
|------------|---------|---|--------------|--|
|            |         | get ip address.   |              |  |
| 2017.10.31 | V1.8.5  | 1. update filesystem api: InitFileSystem,<br>2.add api in thread: MercurySendMessage/<br>MercuryGetMessage/<br>MercuryPeekMessage<br>3.add MercuryReadID in platform    | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.11.08 | V1.8.6  | 1. add dtmf play complete notify: MC_AUDIO_NOTIFY_ID_E<br>2. add marco definition for COM_CONFIG_T parameters.<br>3.Cam_StartScan add important note (20171109)         | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.11.21 | V1.8.7  | 1. update API: SmartCardReset, add reset Voltage.   | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.12.14 | V1.8.8  | 1. add api: Cam_Suspend<br>2. add api: DisplayPointRGB565 in real time  | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2017.12.28 | V1.8.10 | 1. update: add two states for fastboot states.( MercuryFastbootStateGet)<br>2. add Cam_Suspend  | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2018.01.17 | V1.8.11 | 1. add explain in symbol_type_t enum<br>2. add explain in filesystem for calling <b>FlushFileBuffers</b>  | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2018.03.05 | V1.8.12 | 1. Reorganize the API interface   | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2018.03.16 | V1.8.14 | 1. add audio api to set dtmf volume: AudioDtmfVolume  | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2018.03.29 | V1.8.15 | 1.add single tone api: AudioSingleTonePlay/<br>AudioSingleToneAbort/<br>AudioSingleToneVolume<br>2. barscan api: Cam_FeatureConfig<br>3. InitFileSystem: support to 16M | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2018.05.03 | V1.9.0  | 1. add TTS api: TTS_SetParams / TTS_GetParams<br>2. add api: InitFileSystemPlus<br>3. add SSL API: mercury_ssl_establish\<br>mercury_ssl_destroy\                       | Siquan.huang |  |

|            |        |  |              |  |
|------------|--------|--|--------------|--|
|            |        | mercury_ssl_write\<br>mercury_ssl_read\<br>4. gprs attach/deattach add notify message.   |              |  |
| 2018.05.10 | V1.9.2 | 1. add explain InitFileSystem / InitFileSystemPlus   |              |  |
| 2018.08.14 | V2.0.0 | 1. add api: KP_SetBlackLight to set keypad backlight.  | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2018.10.10 | V2.0.3 | 1. add api in net:<br>Network_ForceCampon\<br>Network_CancelForceCampon\<br>Network_SetGprsMassRetransmit Param<br>2. add api in power manager:<br>SetChgOverHighTemp\<br>SetChgOverLowTemp\<br>SetRechgVol<br>3. add api in tts:<br>PCM_StartPlay\ PCM_FillData\<br>PCM_StopPlay  | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2018.10.30 | V2.0.4 | 1. add api in Net:<br>Network_SetAuthType\<br>Network_SelectBand\<br>Network_PingRequest\<br>Network_PingCancel\<br>Network_GetTaPwr   | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2018.12.19 | V2.2.0 | 1.add api DisplayGetRGB565 in graphics<br>2.add api Cam_QR_SetEncLEVEL in bar Scan.<br>3. add Littlels interfaces.<br>4. Abandoning the SSL interfaces<br>5. 1)add interfaces for network:<br>a. Network_PingV4Request<br>b. Network_PingV6Request<br>c. NetworkSetPdpType<br>2)deprecated<br>Network_PingV4Request interface.<br>6. add interface in platform: MercuryLogoUpdata<br>7. add SHA1/SHA256 interfaces | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2019.1.30  | V2.2.1 | 1. add about IPv6 api and other link bearer api in Net.(15 new api:36~50).   | Siquan.huang |  |

|            |        |  |              |  |
|------------|--------|--|--------------|--|
|            |        | 2. add api in TTS:<br>a. AMR_StartPlay<br>b. AMR_StopPlay<br>3. add api in platform:<br>GetSdkVersion<br>4. add api in Fota:<br>a. FOTA_RawDataInfoSet<br>b. FOTA_RawDataClear   |              |  |
| 2019.03.28 | V2.2.2 | 1.add api in poower manager:<br>a. SetChgEndVol<br>b. SetChgSwitich<br>c. SetAutoldentAdp<br>d. GetAdpType<br>2. add api in fota:<br>a. LOGO_FlashWrite<br>b. LOGO_FlashErase<br>c. LOGO_FlashRead   | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2019.07.04 | V2.3.0 | 1.add api in net:<br>a) SocketCreateV6<br>b) SocketBind<br>c) SocketListen<br>d) SocketAccept<br>e) SocketSelect<br>f) FdClr<br>g) FdSet<br>h) FdIsSet<br>i) FdZero<br>2. add api in platefrom:<br>MercuryGetPsRwMem<br>3.add api in bar scan:<br>a) Cam_QR_SetScanDensity<br>b) Cam_QR_GetScanDensity<br>c) Cam_CfgSymbolEnable<br>d) Cam_GetBarLibVersion<br>e) Cam_SetPrescanLine | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2019.07.19 | V2.3.3 | 1.add api in lfs:<br>a) FileSysUseCap<br>b) LittlelfsVersion   | Siquan.huang |  |
| 2019.08.06 | V2.3.4 | 1.           update           enum:<br>BARSCAN_MODE_VALUE_E  | Siquan.huang |  |

# Mercury APIs

## Catalog

|                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Mercury APIs .....                 | 7  |
| Notes: .....                       | 20 |
| System introduction .....          | 20 |
| App entry .....                    | 21 |
| Kernel Services .....              | 22 |
| Thread .....                       | 22 |
| 1、 CreateThread .....              | 22 |
| 2、 ExitThread .....                | 23 |
| 3、 GetCurrentThread .....          | 24 |
| 4、 GetCurrentThreadId .....        | 24 |
| 5、 GetThreadPriority .....         | 24 |
| 6、 ResumeThread .....              | 25 |
| 7、 SetThreadPriority .....         | 25 |
| 8、 Sleep .....                     | 26 |
| 9、 SuspendThread .....             | 27 |
| 10、 TerminateThread .....          | 27 |
| 11、 MercurySendMessage .....       | 28 |
| 12、 MercuryGetMessage .....        | 28 |
| 13、 MercuryPeekMessage .....       | 29 |
| Synchronization .....              | 30 |
| 1、 CreateEvent .....               | 30 |
| 2、 DeleteCriticalSection .....     | 31 |
| 3、 EnterCriticalSection .....      | 31 |
| 4、 InitializeCriticalSection ..... | 32 |
| 5、 LeaveCriticalSection .....      | 32 |
| 6、 OpenEvent .....                 | 33 |
| 7、 PulseEvent .....                | 33 |
| 8、 ResetEvent .....                | 34 |
| 9、 SetEvent .....                  | 34 |
| 10、 WaitForSingleObject .....      | 35 |
| Memory .....                       | 36 |
| 1、 LocalAlloc .....                | 36 |
| 2、 LocalReAlloc .....              | 36 |
| 3、 LocalFree .....                 | 37 |
| 4、 SecureZeroMemory .....          | 37 |



|                                      |    |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| Timer .....                          | 39 |
| 1、 CreateTimer .....                 | 39 |
| 2、 ChangeTimer .....                 | 39 |
| 3、 ActiveTimer .....                 | 40 |
| 4、 DeactiveTimer .....               | 40 |
| 5、 IsTimerActive .....               | 41 |
| 6、 DeleteTimer .....                 | 41 |
| 7、 GetCurrentTime .....              | 41 |
| 8、 GetTickCount.....                 | 42 |
| 9、 SetLocalTime .....                | 42 |
| 10、 GetLocalTime .....               | 43 |
| Platform public api .....            | 44 |
| 1. GetSimInfo .....                  | 44 |
| 2. GetImei.....                      | 44 |
| 3. GetMercuryVersion.....            | 45 |
| 4. MercuryDebug .....                | 45 |
| 5. GetLastError .....                | 45 |
| 6. RegNotifyCallback .....           | 46 |
| 7. MercuryReadID .....               | 46 |
| 8. MercuryLogoUpdata .....           | 47 |
| 9. GetSdkVersion .....               | 47 |
| 10. MercuryEIDGet.....               | 48 |
| 11. MercuryGetPsRwMem.....           | 48 |
| Graphics.....                        | 49 |
| 1. DisplayInit.....                  | 49 |
| 2. DisplayMutillInit.....            | 49 |
| 3. DisplayBitMap .....               | 50 |
| 4. DisplayBitMapGet .....            | 50 |
| 5. DisplayRLE_BMP .....              | 51 |
| 6. DisplayString .....               | 51 |
| 7. DisplayTransparentString.....     | 52 |
| 8. DisplayHorizLine.....             | 53 |
| 9. DisplayVertiLine .....            | 53 |
| 10. DisplayLineRGB565 .....          | 54 |
| 11. DisplayPointRGB565.....          | 55 |
| 12. DisplayGetMode .....             | 55 |
| 13. DisplaySetColor .....            | 56 |
| 14. LCD_SetColorRGB565.....          | 56 |
| 15. DisplayClearScreen.....          | 57 |
| 16. DisplaySetBrightness.....        | 57 |
| 17. DisplaySetScreenOffTimeout ..... | 58 |
| 18. DisplayGetDirection .....        | 58 |
| 19. DisplaySetDirection.....         | 58 |

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| 20. DisplayScreenOn .....        | 59 |
| 21. DisplayPaintEnd.....         | 59 |
| 22. DisplayGetRGB565 .....       | 60 |
| Devices.....                     | 61 |
| UART .....                       | 61 |
| 1. COM_Init .....                | 61 |
| 2. COM_Deinit.....               | 61 |
| 3. COM_Config .....              | 62 |
| 4. COM_Read .....                | 62 |
| 5. COM_Write .....               | 63 |
| 6. MercuryFastbootStateSet ..... | 64 |
| 7. MercuryFastbootStateGet ..... | 64 |
| 8. MercuryUsbRead .....          | 65 |
| 9. MercuryUsbWrite .....         | 65 |
| SPI .....                        | 66 |
| 1. SPI_Init .....                | 66 |
| 2. SPI_Deinit.....               | 66 |
| 3. SPI_Config .....              | 66 |
| 4. SPI_Read.....                 | 67 |
| 5. SPI_Write.....                | 68 |
| 6. SPI_DmaStateSet.....          | 68 |
| 7. SPI_DmaStateGet.....          | 69 |
| Battery(charge).....             | 69 |
| 1. BatteryGetStatus.....         | 69 |
| NLED .....                       | 71 |
| 1. NledInit.....                 | 71 |
| 2. NledDeinit .....              | 71 |
| 3. NledSetMode .....             | 71 |
| TTS .....                        | 74 |
| 1. TTS_Init .....                | 74 |
| 2. TTS_Deinit.....               | 74 |
| 3. TTS_SetParams.....            | 74 |
| 4. TTS_GetParams .....           | 75 |
| 5. TTS_PlayText.....             | 75 |
| 6. TTS_Abort .....               | 76 |
| 7. PCM_StartPlay .....           | 76 |
| 8. PCM_FillData.....             | 77 |
| 9. PCM_StopPlay.....             | 77 |
| 10. AMR_StartPlay .....          | 77 |
| 11. AMR_StopPlay.....            | 78 |
| 2D Bar .....                     | 79 |

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| 1. CAM_Init .....               | 79 |
| 2. Cam_DeInit .....             | 79 |
| 3. Cam_StartScan .....          | 79 |
| 4. Cam_AbortScan .....          | 80 |
| 5. Cam_Suspend .....            | 80 |
| 6. Cam_QR_Enc .....             | 81 |
| 7. Cam_FeatureConfig .....      | 81 |
| 8. Cam_QR_SetEncLEVEL .....     | 82 |
| 9. Cam_QR_SetScanDensity .....  | 82 |
| 10. Cam_QR_GetScanDensity ..... | 83 |
| 11. Cam_CfgSymbolEnable .....   | 83 |
| 12. Cam_GetBarLibVersion .....  | 83 |
| 13. Cam_SetPrescanLine .....    | 84 |
| GPIO(interrupt) .....           | 85 |
| 1. GIO_Init .....               | 85 |
| 2. GIO_Deinit .....             | 85 |
| 3. GIO_SetBit .....             | 85 |
| 4. GIO_ClrBit .....             | 86 |
| 5. GIO_GetBit .....             | 86 |
| 6. GIO_SetMode .....            | 86 |
| NV .....                        | 88 |
| 1. NV_Init .....                | 88 |
| 2. NV_Deinit .....              | 88 |
| 3. NV_Read .....                | 88 |
| 4. NV_Write .....               | 89 |
| 5. NV_Delete .....              | 90 |
| 6. NV_AppInfoRead .....         | 90 |
| 7. NV_AppInfoWrite .....        | 90 |
| User Inputs .....               | 92 |
| Keypad .....                    | 92 |
| 1. KP_Init .....                | 92 |
| 2. KP_Deinit .....              | 92 |
| 3. KP_RegisterApp .....         | 92 |
| 4. KP_DeregisterApp .....       | 93 |
| 5. KP_SetFocus .....            | 93 |
| 6. KP_SetKeyPressSound .....    | 93 |
| 7. KeypadCallBackFunc .....     | 94 |
| 8. KP_SetBlackLight .....       | 94 |
| Power Management .....          | 96 |
| 1. WakeLock .....               | 96 |
| 2. WakeUnlock .....             | 96 |
| 3. PowerOff .....               | 97 |

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 4. PowerReboot .....                | 97  |
| 5. Power_GetVolutagetoPercent ..... | 97  |
| 6. ADC_GetResult.....               | 98  |
| 7. SetChgOverHighTemp .....         | 98  |
| 8. SetChgOverLowTemp.....           | 98  |
| 9. SetRechVol .....                 | 99  |
| 10. SetChgEndVol.....               | 99  |
| 11. SetChgSwitich.....              | 99  |
| 12. SetAutoldentAdp.....            | 100 |
| 13. GetAdpType .....                | 100 |
| PWM.....                            | 102 |
| 1. MercuryPWM_Init .....            | 102 |
| 2. MercuryPWM_Config .....          | 102 |
| 3. MercuryPWM_Start.....            | 102 |
| 4. MercuryPWM_Stop .....            | 103 |
| 5. MercuryPWM_Deinit.....           | 103 |
| File System.....                    | 104 |
| Note:.....                          | 104 |
| 1. InitFileSystem .....             | 104 |
| 2. InitFileSystemPlus .....         | 105 |
| 3. UnInitFileSystem .....           | 105 |
| 4. CreateDirectory.....             | 106 |
| 5. DeleteDirectory.....             | 106 |
| 6. CreateFile .....                 | 107 |
| 7. DeleteFile .....                 | 109 |
| 8. FindFirstFile .....              | 109 |
| 9. FindNextFile .....               | 110 |
| 10. FindClose.....                  | 110 |
| 11. FlushFileBuffers.....           | 111 |
| 12. GetFileSize.....                | 111 |
| 13. SetFileSize .....               | 112 |
| 14. ReadFile.....                   | 113 |
| 15. RenameFile.....                 | 113 |
| 16. SetFilePointer .....            | 114 |
| 17. GetFilePointer .....            | 115 |
| 18. WriteFile.....                  | 115 |
| 19. CloseHandle .....               | 116 |
| 20. FomatDisk .....                 | 117 |
| 21. GetDeviceFreeSpace .....        | 117 |
| 22. GetDeviceUsedSpace .....        | 117 |
| Little File System.....             | 119 |
| 1. LittlefsInit .....               | 119 |
| 2. LittlefsDeinit.....              | 120 |

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| 3. LittlefsCreateDir .....        | 120 |
| 4. LittlefsOpenDir .....          | 120 |
| 5. LittlefsReadDir .....          | 121 |
| 6. LittlefsCloseDir .....         | 121 |
| 7. LittlefsOpenFile .....         | 122 |
| 8. LittlefsReadFile .....         | 122 |
| 9. LittlefsWriteFile .....        | 123 |
| 10. LittlefsCloseFile .....       | 124 |
| 11. LittlefsGetFilePointer .....  | 124 |
| 12. LittlefsSetFilePointer .....  | 124 |
| 13. LittlefsDelete .....          | 125 |
| 14. LittlefsFlushFile.....        | 125 |
| 15. LittlefsGetFileSize .....     | 126 |
| 16. LittlefsSetFileSize.....      | 126 |
| 17. LittlefsRename .....          | 127 |
| 18. LittlefsFormat .....          | 127 |
| 19. LittlefsDeviceFreeSpace ..... | 127 |
| 20. LittlefsDeviceUsedSpace ..... | 128 |
| 21. LittlefsGetType .....         | 128 |
| 22. FileSysUseCap .....           | 129 |
| 23. LittlefsVersion.....          | 129 |
| Smart Card API.....               | 130 |
| 24. SmartCardReset .....          | 130 |
| 25. SmartCardSendInstr .....      | 130 |
| Telephony api .....               | 132 |
| 1. TelephonyDial.....             | 132 |
| 2. TelephonyAnswer.....           | 132 |
| 3. TelephonyHangup .....          | 132 |
| Sms api.....                      | 133 |
| 1. SmsReadText .....              | 133 |
| 2. SmsReadPdu.....                | 133 |
| 3. SmsSendText .....              | 134 |
| 4. SmsSendPdu.....                | 135 |
| 5. SmsDelete .....                | 135 |
| Network api .....                 | 136 |
| 1. NetworkGetState .....          | 136 |
| 2. NetworkGetSignalQuality .....  | 136 |
| 3. NetworkSetAPN .....            | 137 |
| 4. NetworkOpenPDP .....           | 137 |
| 5. NetworkClosePDP .....          | 138 |
| 6. SocketCreate .....             | 138 |
| 7. SocketConnect .....            | 138 |
| 8. SocketSend .....               | 139 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 9. SocketSendTo .....                        | 140 |
| 10. SocketRecv .....                         | 140 |
| 11. SocketRecvFrom .....                     | 141 |
| 12. SocketClose .....                        | 141 |
| 13. SocketErrNo .....                        | 142 |
| 14. INetNtoA .....                           | 143 |
| 15. INetAtoN .....                           | 143 |
| 16. NetworkGetHostByName.....                | 144 |
| 17. FlightModeSet.....                       | 144 |
| 18. GprsAttach.....                          | 145 |
| 19. GprsDetacth .....                        | 145 |
| 20. SocketGetOpt.....                        | 146 |
| 21. SocketGetState.....                      | 146 |
| 22. Network_GetPDPStatus .....               | 147 |
| 23. Network_BaseStationInfoGet .....         | 147 |
| 24. Network_NetAddrGet.....                  | 148 |
| 25. Network_ForceCampon .....                | 148 |
| 26. Network_CancelForceCampon .....          | 149 |
| 27. Network_SetGprsMassRetransmitParam ..... | 149 |
| 28. Network_SetAuthType.....                 | 149 |
| 29. Network_SelectBand .....                 | 150 |
| 30. Network_PingRequest (@deprecated).....   | 150 |
| 31. Network_PingCancel.....                  | 151 |
| 32. Network_GetTaPwr.....                    | 151 |
| 33. Network_PingV4Request.....               | 153 |
| 34. Network_PingV6Request.....               | 154 |
| 35. NetworkSetPdpType .....                  | 154 |
| 36. SocketSetOpt.....                        | 155 |
| 37. SocketConnectV6 .....                    | 155 |
| 38. SocketSendToV6.....                      | 156 |
| 39. SocketRecvFromV6.....                    | 157 |
| 40. ETH_SocketCreate .....                   | 157 |
| 41. ETH_RegInterface.....                    | 158 |
| 42. ETH_DeRegInterface .....                 | 159 |
| 43. ETH_DhcpRequest.....                     | 159 |
| 44. ETH_DhcpCancel .....                     | 160 |
| 45. ETH_SetIpAddress .....                   | 160 |
| 46. ETH_GetIpAddress .....                   | 161 |
| 47. Network_SetDnsV6.....                    | 161 |
| 48. Network_GetIpv6Address.....              | 162 |
| 49. ETH_PingV4Request.....                   | 163 |
| 50. ETH_PingV6Request.....                   | 163 |
| 51. SocketCreateV6 .....                     | 164 |
| 52. SocketBind.....                          | 165 |

|                |                             |     |
|----------------|-----------------------------|-----|
| 53.            | SocketListen .....          | 165 |
| 54.            | SocketAccept.....           | 166 |
| 55.            | SocketSelect .....          | 166 |
| 56.            | FdClr .....                 | 167 |
| 57.            | FdSet .....                 | 167 |
| 58.            | FdIsSet .....               | 168 |
| 59.            | FdZero .....                | 168 |
| Audio api..... |                             | 169 |
| 1.             | AudioSetChannel.....        | 169 |
| 2.             | AudioGetChannel.....        | 169 |
| 3.             | AudioSetVolume .....        | 169 |
| 4.             | AudioGetVolume.....         | 170 |
| 5.             | AudioDtmfPlay .....         | 170 |
| 6.             | AudioDtmfAbort.....         | 170 |
| 7.             | AudioDtmfVolume .....       | 171 |
| 8.             | AudioSingleTonePlay.....    | 171 |
| 9.             | AudioSingleToneAbort .....  | 172 |
| 10.            | AudioSingleToneVolume ..... | 172 |
| FOTA .....     |                             | 173 |
| 1.             | FOTA_Init.....              | 173 |
| 2.             | FOTA_ImgInfoSet.....        | 173 |
| 3.             | FOTA_WroteLenGet .....      | 174 |
| 4.             | FOTA_FlashWrite.....        | 174 |
| 5.             | FOTA_FlashRead.....         | 175 |
| 6.             | APP_FlashWrite.....         | 175 |
| 7.             | APP_FlashErase .....        | 176 |
| 8.             | APP_FlashRead.....          | 176 |
| 9.             | FOTA_RawDataInfoSet .....   | 177 |
| 10.            | FOTA_RawDataClear .....     | 177 |
| 11.            | LOGO_FlashWrite.....        | 178 |
| 12.            | LOGO_FlashErase .....       | 178 |
| 13.            | LOGO_FlashRead.....         | 179 |
| 14.            | APP_FlashWriteExt.....      | 179 |
| 15.            | APP_FlashEraseExt .....     | 180 |
| 16.            | APP_FlashReadExt.....       | 180 |
| I2C.....       |                             | 182 |
| 1.             | I2C_Init .....              | 182 |
| 2.             | I2C_Deinit.....             | 182 |
| 3.             | I2C_Read .....              | 182 |
| 4.             | I2C_Write .....             | 183 |
| 5.             | I2C Ioctl .....             | 183 |
| SSL.....       |                             | 185 |
| 1.             | mercury_ssl_establish ..... | 185 |

|                      |   |     |
|----------------------|---|-----|
| 2.                   | mercury_ssl_destroy .....                                       | 185 |
| 3.                   | mercury_ssl_write .....   | 186 |
| 4.                   | mercury_ssl_read .....  | 186 |
| TLS_SHA1.....        |   | 187 |
| 1.                   | mercury_sha1_init.....  | 187 |
| 2.                   | mercury_sha1_free .....   | 187 |
| 3.                   | mercury_sha1_clone .....  | 188 |
| 4.                   | mercury_sha1_starts.....  | 188 |
| 5.                   | mercury_sha1_update .....                                       | 189 |
| 6.                   | mercury_sha1_finish .....                                       | 189 |
| 7.                   | mercury_sha1.....   | 189 |
| TLS_SHA256.....      |   | 190 |
| 1.                   | mercury_sha256_init.....  | 190 |
| 2.                   | mercury_sha256_free .....                                       | 190 |
| 3.                   | mercury_sha256_clone .....                                      | 191 |
| 4.                   | mercury_sha256_starts.....                                      | 191 |
| 5.                   | mercury_sha256_update .....                                     | 192 |
| 6.                   | mercury_sha256_finish .....                                     | 192 |
| 7.                   | mercury_sha256.....   | 192 |
| Related Info.....    |   | 194 |
| Type definition..... |   | 194 |
| 1.                   | typedef signed long INT32; .....                                | 194 |
| 2.                   | typedef unsigned int size_t; .....                              | 194 |
| 3.                   | typedef signed long LONG, *PLONG; .....                         | 194 |
| 4.                   | typedef unsigned int HANDLE; .....                              | 194 |
| 5.                   | typedef void * LPOVERLAPPED, LPVOID, HLOCAL, PVOID ,HWND; ..... | 194 |
| 6.                   | typedef unsigned char uint8; .....                              | 194 |
| 7.                   | typedef unsigned short uint16; .....                            | 194 |
| 8.                   | typedef unsigned int uint32; .....                              | 194 |
| 9.                   | typedef unsigned long DWORD; .....                              | 194 |
| 10.                  | typedef int BOOL; .....   | 194 |
| 11.                  | typedef int BOOLEAN; .....                                      | 194 |
| 12.                  | typedef unsigned char BYTE; .....                               | 194 |
| 13.                  | typedef unsigned short WORD; .....                              | 194 |
| 14.                  | typedef float FLOAT; .....                                      | 195 |
| 15.                  | typedef FLOAT *PFLOAT; .....                                    | 195 |



|     |   |     |
|-----|---|-----|
| 16. | typedef BOOL *PBOOL;.....                   | 195 |
| 17. | typedef BOOL *LPBOOL;.....                  | 195 |
| 18. | typedef BYTE *PBYTE;.....                   | 195 |
| 19. | typedef BYTE *LPBYTE;.....                  | 195 |
| 20. | typedef int *PINT;.....                     | 195 |
| 21. | typedef int *LPINT;.....                    | 195 |
| 22. | typedef WORD *PWORD;.....                   | 195 |
| 23. | typedef WORD *LPWORD;.....                  | 195 |
| 24. | typedef long *LPLONG;.....                  | 195 |
| 25. | typedef DWORD *PDWORD;.....                 | 195 |
| 26. | typedef DWORD *LPDWORD;.....                | 195 |
| 27. | typedef const void *LPCVOID;.....           | 195 |
| 28. | typedef int INT;.....                       | 195 |
| 29. | typedef unsigned int UINT;.....             | 196 |
| 30. | typedef unsigned int *PUINT;.....           | 196 |
| 31. | typedef const char* LPTSTR;.....            | 196 |
| 32. | typedef const unsigned short* LPCTSTR;..... | 196 |
| 33. | typedef void VOID;.....                     | 196 |
| 34. | typedef size_t SIZE_T;.....                 | 196 |
| 35. | typedef unsigned long* ULONG_PTR;.....      | 196 |
| 36. | typedef unsigned long ULONG;.....           | 196 |
| 37. | typedef void* HWND;.....                    | 196 |
| 38. | typedef void *TIMER_PTR;.....               | 196 |
| 39. | typedef int TCPIP_SOCKET_T;.....            | 196 |
| 40. | typedef unsigned int TCPIP_IPADDR_T;.....   | 196 |
| 41. | typedef uint32 TCPIP_HOST_HANDLE;.....      | 196 |
| 42. | typedef uint16 TCPIP_PING_HANDLE;.....      | 197 |
|     | Macro definition.....                       | 198 |
| 1、  | LMEM_FIXED.....                             | 198 |
| 2、  | LMEM_ZEROINIT.....                          | 198 |
| 3、  | LCD_RED/ LCD_GREEN /LCD_BLUE.....           | 198 |
| 4、  | MN_MAX_IMSI_ARR_LEN.....                    | 198 |
| 5、  | MNSIM_ICCID_ID_NUM_LEN.....                 | 198 |
| 6、  | TCPIP_IP6_ADDR_LEN_BYTES.....               | 198 |
| 1.  | Virtual Key Code definition.....            | 198 |
| 2.  | Com Baud Rate .....                         | 201 |
| 3.  | Parity bits.....                            | 201 |
| 4.  | Byte size.....                              | 201 |
| 5.  | flow control .....                          | 202 |
| 6.  | stop bit.....                               | 202 |
| 7.  | Socket state bits.....                      | 202 |

|    |   |     |
|----|---|-----|
| 8. | I2C Command Type.....                             | 202 |
| 9. | Supported Network Band .....                      | 203 |
|    | Callback Function definition .....                | 204 |
|    | 1. typedef VOID (*TIMER_FUN)(ULONG);.....         | 204 |
|    | 2. SYMBOLHANDLECALLBACK .....                     | 204 |
|    | 3. NotifyCallback .....                           | 204 |
|    | 4. typedef void (*InterruptCallback)(void); ..... | 205 |
|    | 5. TCPIP_PING_CALLBACK_FPTR.....                  | 205 |
|    | 6. MERCURY_LOGO_UPDATA_CALLBACK_FPTR.....         | 206 |
|    | 7. TCPIP_DHCP_CALLBACK_FPTR.....                  | 206 |
|    | 8. TCPIP_PING_CALLBACK_EX_FPTR.....               | 207 |
|    | Structure definition .....                        | 208 |
|    | 1. LPSECURITY_ATTRIBUTES.....                     | 208 |
|    | 2. LPTHREAD_START_ROUTINE.....                    | 208 |
|    | 3. LPCRITICAL_SECTION .....                       | 208 |
|    | 4. MERCURY_MESSAGE_S.....                         | 209 |
|    | 5. TIMER_CONFIG_S .....                           | 209 |
|    | 6. SYSTEMTIME .....                               | 210 |
|    | 7. POINT .....                                    | 211 |
|    | 8. RECTL.....                                     | 212 |
|    | 9. DEVMODEW.....                                  | 212 |
|    | 10. COM_CONFIG_T.....                             | 214 |
|    | 11. SCAN_PARA_T.....                              | 215 |
|    | 12. SYMBOL_RESULT_T .....                         | 215 |
|    | 13. SPI_CFG_S .....                               | 216 |
|    | 14. TTS_PARAM_INFO_S.....                         | 216 |
|    | 15. QR_ENC_CODE_T.....                            | 217 |
|    | 16. SYSTEM_POWER_STATUS_EX2 .....                 | 218 |
|    | 17. NLED_COUNT_INFO .....                         | 222 |
|    | 18. NLED_SUPPORTS_INFO.....                       | 222 |
|    | 19. NLED_SETTINGS_INFO .....                      | 223 |
|    | 20. MERCURY_GPIO_CFG_S.....                       | 224 |
|    | 21. MCFILE_DATE_T .....                           | 225 |
|    | 22. MCFILE_TIME_T .....                           | 225 |
|    | 23. MCFILE_FIND_DATA_TAG.....                     | 226 |
|    | 24. SMARTCARD_EXTENSION .....                     | 227 |
|    | 25. OS_DEP_DATA .....                             | 228 |
|    | 26. SCARD_CARD_CAPABILITIES .....                 | 229 |
|    | 27. MERCURY_NETWORK_STATUS_T.....                 | 231 |
|    | 28. SOCKET_ADDR_S.....                            | 232 |
|    | 29. SMS_REC_TEXT_S .....                          | 232 |
|    | 30. SMS_REC_PDU_S .....                           | 233 |
|    | 31. SIM_IMSI_T .....                              | 234 |

|                              |                                  |     |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----|
| 32.                          | SIM_ICCID_T.....                 | 234 |
| 33.                          | I2C_DEV.....                     | 235 |
| 34.                          | MERCURY_CELLS_INFO_T.....        | 235 |
| 35.                          | NCELLS_INFO_T.....               | 236 |
| 36.                          | SCELL_INFO_T.....                | 236 |
| 37.                          | TTS_PARAM_S.....                 | 237 |
| 38.                          | lfs_dir_t.....                   | 238 |
| 39.                          | lfs_mdir_t.....                  | 238 |
| 40.                          | lfs_info.....                    | 239 |
| 41.                          | lfs_file_t.....                  | 240 |
| 42.                          | MERCURY_BOOT_IMAGE_S.....        | 240 |
| 43.                          | mercury_sha1_context.....        | 241 |
| 44.                          | mercury_sha256_context.....      | 242 |
| 45.                          | V6_SOCKET_ADDR_S.....            | 242 |
| 46.                          | TCPIP_NETIF_IPADDR_T.....        | 243 |
| 47.                          | TCPIP_IPADDR6_T.....             | 243 |
| 48.                          | sci_sockaddr.....                | 244 |
| 49.                          | MERCURY_FD_SET_S.....            | 244 |
| 50.                          | FS_INIT_INFO_T.....              | 245 |
| Enumerations definition..... |                                  | 246 |
| 1.                           | DCAMERA_RETURN_VALUE_E.....      | 246 |
| 2.                           | BARSCAN_MODE_VALUE_E.....        | 247 |
| 3.                           | BARSCAN_FEATURE_CONFIGURE_E..... | 247 |
| 4.                           | WAKE_LOCK_MODES.....             | 248 |
| 5.                           | COM_PARITY_SET_E.....            | 248 |
| 6.                           | DisplayOrientation.....          | 249 |
| 7.                           | MC_SPI_ID_E.....                 | 249 |
| 8.                           | SPI_MODE_E.....                  | 249 |
| 9.                           | NLED_ID_E.....                   | 250 |
| 10.                          | SYMBOL_TYPE_T.....               | 250 |
| 11.                          | MERCURY_DIR_E.....               | 251 |
| 12.                          | MERCURY_INTERTUPT_MODE_E.....    | 251 |
| 13.                          | NVITEM_ERROR_E.....              | 252 |
| 14.                          | KEYPAD_UID_E.....                | 252 |
| 15.                          | MERCURY_PHONE_PLMN_STATUS_E..... | 253 |
| 16.                          | MERCURY_ATTACH_STATE_E.....      | 254 |
| 17.                          | FILESYS_CAPACITY_E.....          | 254 |
| 18.                          | NOTIFY_CLASS_E.....              | 255 |
| 19.                          | PDP_NOTIFY_ID_E.....             | 256 |
| 20.                          | SMS_NOTIFY_ID_E.....             | 257 |
| 21.                          | SOCKET_NOTIFY_ID_E.....          | 258 |
| 22.                          | MC_SCREEN_NOTIFY_ID_E.....       | 259 |
| 23.                          | MC_POWER_NOTIFY_ID_E.....        | 259 |
| 24.                          | MC_BARSCAN_NOTIFY_ID_E.....      | 260 |

|     |                                     |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 25. | MC_TTS_NOTIFY_ID_E.....             | 260 |
| 26. | SYSTEM_NOTIFY_ID_E .....            | 261 |
| 27. | TEL_NOTIFY_ID_E.....                | 261 |
| 28. | DNS_NOTIFY_ID_E .....               | 262 |
| 29. | MC_AUDIO_NOTIFY_ID_E.....           | 262 |
| 30. | PDP_ID_E.....                       | 263 |
| 31. | SIM_INFO_E .....                    | 263 |
| 32. | SMS_CHARACTER_SET_TYPE_E .....      | 264 |
| 33. | SOCKET_TYPE_E .....                 | 264 |
| 34. | AUDIO_DEVICE_MODE_TYPE_E .....      | 265 |
| 35. | MC_CHR_NOTIFY_ID_E.....             | 265 |
| 36. | MERCURY_AUDIO_MODE_TYPE_E .....     | 266 |
| 37. | AUDIO_VOLUME_LEVEL_E.....           | 266 |
| 38. | MERCURY_DTMF_TONE_ID_E .....        | 267 |
| 39. | ADC_ID_E .....                      | 267 |
| 40. | ADC_SCALE_E.....                    | 268 |
| 41. | PCO_AUTH_TYPE_E.....                | 268 |
| 42. | QRecLevel.....                      | 269 |
| 43. | LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_E .....           | 269 |
| 44. | MC_STK_NOTIFY_ID_E.....             | 270 |
| 45. | AMOI_SYMBOL_TYPE_T.....             | 271 |
|     | RGB565 Color Index Table.....       | 272 |
|     | Temperature coefficient table ..... | 280 |

## Notes:

1. If the unsigned data type is equals to -1, then -1 is equivalent to 0xff. such as , uint32 a equals to -1, then a equals to 0xffffffff also.
2. For the C standard library support, the user should include the "MercuryCSTD.h" header file where it is needed. And don't add the other C standard library files again.
3. In sleep state, it just can press the power key only to light the screen.

## System introduction

This system is a embedded real-time operating system. The system supports priority preemption, no time slice, and the priority levels value can range from zero through 255, with zero as the highest priority.

Critical thread description:

The priority of LCD maintenance thread is 150.

The priority of scan code processing thread is 38.

The priority of notify thread(RegNotifyCallback) is 200.

The priority of timer processing thread is 44.

The priority of GPIO interrupt processing thread is 44.

The priority of the Mercury\_Main thread, which is Mercury Platform jump to the app entry function, is 44, and the stack size is 64k byte.

App can create and modify the threads with priority ranges from 100 to 255.

App design, please in conjunction with priority preemption mode features, rationally allocate the use of CPU resources.

Notice that the scan code needs to consume more CPU resources, and the higher priority, so please try not to do GPRS communication and refresh and so also needs a large number of CPU resources in action.

About scan code mode, please do not use the continuous scan mode directly unless you are under test. Or you can contact us, we will introduce the appropriate scan code mode.

App available system resources:

512kbyte heap + 512kbyte RW

1024kbyte flash

## App entry

```
void Mercury_Main(uint32 bootMode)
```

App must implement Mercury\_Main for platform calls.

bootMode:

0 ----- charge boot

1 ----- normal boot

# Kernel Services

## Thread

### 1、CreateThread

This function creates a thread to execute within the address space of the calling process.

#### Syntax

```
HANDLE CreateThread(  
    LPSECURITY_ATTRIBUTES lpsa,  
    DWORD cbStack,  
    LPTHREAD_START_ROUTINE lpStartAddr,  
    ULONG argc,  
    LPVOID lpvThreadParam,  
    DWORD fdwCreate,  
    LPDWORD lpIDThread  
);
```

#### Parameters

##### lpsa

[in] Ignored. Set to NULL. See [LPSECURITY\\_ATTRIBUTES](#).

##### cbStack

[in] Ignored unless the `STACK_SIZE_RESERVATION` flag is used. In that case, this parameter specifies the virtual memory reserved for the new thread. There is no limit to the size of the stack distribution theory, but it can't be larger than the remainder of the total distribution. The platform has 512k bytes heaps for APP, but this part is used intersecting with the platform, so the APP stack is best used not to exceed the 300K bytes.

If this parameter is zero, the new thread uses the default size for the executable.. The default stack size is 8k bytes.

**lpStartAddr**

[in] Long pointer to the application-defined function of type LPTHREAD\_START\_ROUTINE to be executed by the thread; represents the starting address of the thread. See [LPTHREAD\\_START\\_ROUTINE](#)

**argc**

[in] The first parameter of the thread entity function.

**lpvThreadParam**

[in] Long pointer to a single 32-bit parameter value passed to the thread.

**fdwCreate**

[in] Specifies flags that control the creation of the thread.

The following table shows the values for this parameter.

| Value                  | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| CREATE_SUSPENDED       | 4, The thread is created in a suspended state and does not run until the <b>ResumeThread</b> function is called. The cbStack parameter is invalid. |
| STACK_SIZE_RESERVATION | 0x1000, The cbStack parameter specified the maximum stack size instead of being ignored.   |

**lpIDThread**

[out] Long pointer to a 32-bit variable that receives the thread identifier. If this parameter is NULL, the thread identifier is not returned.

**Return Value**

A handle to the new thread indicates success. NULL indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 2、ExitThread

This function ends a thread.



**Syntax**

```
VOID ExitThread(  
    DWORD dwExitCode  
);
```

**Parameters****dwExitCode**

[in] Specifies the exit code for the calling thread. Here set to NULL.

**Return Value**

None

### 3、GetCurrentThread

This function returns a pseudo handle for the current thread. A pseudo handle is a special constant that is interpreted as the current thread handle.

**Syntax**

```
HANDLE GetCurrentThread(void);
```

**Return Value**

Pseudo handle for the current thread.

### 4、GetCurrentThreadId

This function returns the thread identifier, which is used as a handle of the calling thread

**Syntax**

```
DWORD GetCurrentThreadId(void);
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

The thread identifier of the calling thread indicates success.

### 5、GetThreadPriority

This function returns the priority value for the specified thread

**Syntax**

```
int GetThreadPriority(  
    HANDLE hThread  
);
```

**Parameters****hThread**

[in] Handle to the thread.

**Return Value**

If success, return the thread priority level. -1 indicates failure.

**6、ResumeThread**

This function is called to resume execution of a thread that was suspended by the [SuspendThread](#) member function, or a thread created with the **CREATE\_SUSPENDED** flag.

**Syntax**

```
DWORD ResumeThread(  
    HANDLE hThread  
);
```

**Parameters****hThread**

[in] Specifies a handle for the thread to be restarted. The specified thread must be suspended before.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. 0xFFFFFFFF indicates restart failure. 0x12 indicates specified thread is not suspended.

**7、SetThreadPriority**

This function sets the priority value for the specified thread.

**Syntax**

```
BOOL SetThreadPriority(  
    HANDLE hThread,
```

```
    int nPriority  
);
```

## Parameters

### **hThread**

[in] Handle to the thread whose priority value is to be set.

### **nPriority**

[in] Specifies the priority value for the thread. The possible range of priority is from 100 to 255. If the input value is less than 100, automatically set to 100.

## Return Value

Return zero always, user can call **GetThreadPriority** to see if the setting are successful.

## 8、Sleep

This function suspends the execution of the current thread for a specified interval.

### **Syntax**

```
void Sleep(  
    DWORD dwMilliseconds  
);
```

## Parameters

### **dwMilliseconds**

[in] Specifies the time, in milliseconds, for which to suspend execution. A value of zero causes the thread to relinquish the remainder of its time slice to any other thread of equal priority that is ready to run. If no other threads of equal priority are ready to run, the function returns immediately, and the thread continues execution. A value of INFINITE causes an infinite delay. The value of INFINITE is -1 (0xFFFFFFFF).

## Return Value

None

## 9、SuspendThread

This function suspends the specified thread

### Syntax

```
DWORD SuspendThread(  
    HANDLE hThread  
);
```

### Parameters

#### **hThread**

[in] Handle to the thread.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. 0xFFFFFFFF indicates restart failure.

## 10、TerminateThread

This function stops the specified thread

### Syntax

```
BOOL TerminateThread(  
    HANDLE hThread,  
    DWORD dwExitCode  
);
```

### Parameters

#### **hThread**

[in] Handle to the thread to terminate

#### **dwExitCode**

[in] Reserved, Set to NULL.

Specifies the exit code for the thread. To retrieve a thread's exit value, use the `GetExitCodeThread` function.

### Return Value

TRUE indicates success. FALSE indicates failure.

## 11、MercurySendMessage

This function sends the message from the current thread to the specified thread.

### Syntax

```
int MercurySendMessage(  
    MERCURY_MESSAGE_S* msg,  
    HANDLE threadID  
);
```

### Parameters

#### msg

[in]The message that wants to send. The msg can't equal to NULL. See [MERCURY\\_MESSAGE\\_S](#).

#### threadID

[in]The Thread ID for receiving messages. The thread ID must be valid.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#)

## 12、MercuryGetMessage

This function gets the message sent to the thread of ID is threadID. This function is a block function, if threadID does not have message, hang the current thread until threadID receives message. If threadID has message, the function returns immediately.

### Syntax

```
int MercuryGetMessage(  
    MERCURY_MESSAGE_S** msg,  
    HANDLE threadID  
);
```

### Parameters

#### msg

[out]Pointer to the receive message. See [MERCURY\\_MESSAGE\\_S](#).

#### threadID

[in]The thread ID, specify which thread to receive.

### Return Value

Return zero always.

## 13、MercuryPeekMessage

This function gets the message sent to the thread of ID is threadID. This function is a non-block function, if threadID does not have message, After calling the function, no matter whether the threadID has message or not, it is returned immediately.

### Syntax

```
int MercuryPeekMessage(MERCURY_MESSAGE_S** msg, HANDLE threadID);
```

### Parameters

#### msg

[out] Pointer to the receive message. See [MERCURY\\_MESSAGE\\_S](#).

#### threadID

[in] The thread ID, specify which thread to receive.

### Return Value

Zero indicates receive message success. -1 indicates the threadID does not have message.

## Synchronization

This reference section contains descriptions of kernel synchronization programming elements.

### 1、 CreateEvent

This function creates a named or an unnamed event object.

#### Syntax

```
HANDLE CreateEvent(  
    LPSECURITY_ATTRIBUTES lpEventAttributes,  
    BOOL bManualReset,  
    BOOL InitialState,  
    LPTSTR lpName  
);
```

#### Parameters

##### ***lpEventAttributes***

[in] Ignored. Set to NULL. See [LPSECURITY\\_ATTRIBUTES](#)

##### ***bManualReset***

[in] Boolean that specifies whether a manual-reset or auto-reset event object is created. If TRUE, then you must use the ResetEvent function to manually reset the state to nonsignaled. If FALSE, the system automatically resets the state to nonsignaled after a single waiting thread has been released.

##### ***InitialState***

[in] Boolean that specifies the initial state of the event object. If TRUE, the initial state is signaled; otherwise, it is nonsignaled.

##### ***lpName***

[in] Pointer to a null-terminated string that specifies the name of the event object. The name is limited to MAX\_PATH characters and can contain any character except the backslash path-separator character (\). Name comparison is case sensitive.

If *lpName* matches the name of an existing named event object, the *bManualReset* and *bInitialState* parameters are ignored because they have already been set by the creation process.

If *lpName* is NULL, the event object is created without a name.

### Return Value

A handle to the event object indicates success. If the named event object existed before you call this function, **CreateEvent** returns a handle to the existing object. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 2、 DeleteCriticalSection

This function releases all resources used by a critical section object that is not owned.

### Syntax

```
void DeleteCriticalSection(  
    LPCRITICAL_SECTION lpCriticalSection  
);
```

### Parameters

#### lpCriticalSection

[in] Pointer to the critical section object. See [LPCRITICAL\\_SECTION](#).

### Return Value

None. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 3、 EnterCriticalSection

This function waits for ownership of the specified critical section object. The function returns when the calling thread is granted ownership.

### Syntax

```
void EnterCriticalSection(  
    LPCRITICAL_SECTION lpCriticalSection  
);
```

### Parameters

#### lpCriticalSection



[in] Pointer to the critical section object. See [LPCRITICAL\\_SECTION](#)

**Return Value**

None. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

#### 4、 InitializeCriticalSection

This function creates and initializes a critical section object.

**Syntax**

```
void InitializeCriticalSection(  
    LPCRITICAL_SECTION lpCriticalSection  
);
```

**Parameters****lpCriticalSection**

[in] Pointer to the critical section object, the parameter can't be NULL.  
See [LPCRITICAL\\_SECTION](#)

**Return Value**

None. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

#### 5、 LeaveCriticalSection

This function releases ownership of the specified critical section object.

**Syntax**

```
void LeaveCriticalSection(  
    LPCRITICAL_SECTION lpCriticalSection  
);
```

**Parameters****lpCriticalSection**

[in] Pointer to the critical section object. See [LPCRITICAL\\_SECTION](#)

**Return Value**

None. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 6、 OpenEvent

This function opens an existing named event object.

### Syntax

```
HANDLE OpenEvent(  
    DWORD dwDesiredAccess,  
    BOOL blInheritHandle,  
    LPCTSTR lpName  
);
```

### Parameters

#### dwDesiredAccess

[in] Specifies the requested access to the event object. For systems that support object security, the function fails if the security descriptor of the specified object does not permit the requested access for the calling process. Reserved, can be set to 0.

#### blInheritHandle

[in] Specifies whether the returned handle is inheritable.

Reserved, set to FALSE.

#### lpName

[in] Pointer to a null-terminated string that names the event to be opened. Name comparisons are case-sensitive. Each object type, such as memory maps, semaphores, events, message queues, mutexes, and watchdog timers, has its own separate namespace. Empty strings, "", are handled as named objects. On Windows desktop-based platforms, synchronization objects all share the same namespace.

### Return Value

A handle to the event object indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 7、 PulseEvent

This function provides a single operation that sets to signaled the state of the specified event object and then resets it to nonsignaled after releasing the appropriate number of waiting threads.

### Syntax

```
BOOL PulseEvent(  
    HANDLE hEvent  
);
```

### Parameters

#### hEvent

[in] Handle to the event object. The **CreateEvent** function returns this handle.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. 1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call `GetLastError`.

## 8、 ResetEvent

This function sets the state of the specified event object to nonsignaled.

### Syntax

```
BOOL ResetEvent(  
    HANDLE hEvent  
);
```

### Parameters

#### hEvent

[in] Handle to the event object, returned by the `CreateEvent` function.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. 1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 9、 SetEvent

This function sets the state of the specified event object to signaled.

### Syntax

```
BOOL SetEvent(  
    HANDLE hEvent
```

```
);
```

## Parameters

### hEvent

[in] Handle to the event object, returned by the CreateEvent function.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. 1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 10、 WaitForSingleObject

This function returns when the specified object is in the signaled state or when the time-out interval elapses.

If there have multiple threads, wait for an event at the same time. When this event is set, all the threads can get the single.

### Syntax

```
DWORD WaitForSingleObject(  
    HANDLE hHandle,  
    DWORD dwMilliseconds  
);
```

## Parameters

### hHandle

[in] Handle to the object. For a list of the object types whose handles can be specified, see the Remarks section.

### dwMilliseconds

[in] Specifies the time-out interval, in milliseconds. The function returns if the interval elapses, even if the object's state is nonsignaled. If dwMilliseconds is zero, the function tests the object's state and returns immediately. If dwMilliseconds is INFINITE(0xffffffff), the function's time-out interval never elapses.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## Memory

This reference section contains descriptions of memory management programming elements.

### 1、 LocalAlloc

This function allocates the specified number of bytes from the heap.

#### Syntax

```
HLOCAL LocalAlloc(  
    UINT uFlags,  
    UINT uBytes  
);
```

#### Parameters

##### uFlags

[in] Specifies how to allocate memory. If zero is specified, the default is the `LMEM_FIXED` flag. The following table shows possible values.

| Value                         | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">LMEM_FIXED</a>    | Allocates fixed memory. The return value is a pointer to the memory object. |
| <a href="#">LMEM_ZEROINIT</a> | Initializes memory contents to zero.  |
| <code>LPTR</code>             | Combines the <code>LMEM_FIXED</code> and <code>LMEM_ZEROINIT</code> flags.  |

Currently, this parameter can be ignored and you can set it to 0.

##### uBytes

[in] Specifies the number of bytes to allocate, unit is byte.

#### Return Value

A handle to the newly allocated memory object indicates success. `NULL` indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

### 2、 LocalReAlloc

This function changes the size or the attributes of a specified local memory object. The size can increase or decrease.

#### Syntax

HLOCAL LocalReAlloc(void \* memblock,UINT size);

### Parameters

#### **memblock**

[in] Handle to the local memory object to be reallocated.

This handle is returned by either the **LocalAlloc** or the **LocalReAlloc** function.

#### **size**

[in] New size, in bytes, of the memory block.

### Return Value

A handle to the reallocated memory object indicates success. NULL indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 3、 LocalFree

This function frees the specified local memory object and invalidates its handle.

### Syntax

```
HLOCAL LocalFree(  
    HLOCAL hMem  
);
```

### Parameters

#### **hMem**

Handle to the local memory object. This handle is returned by either the **LocalAlloc** or **LocalReAlloc** function.

### Return Value

NULL indicates success. A handle to the local memory object indicates failure.

To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 4、 SecureZeroMemory

This function fills a block of memory with zeros.

### Syntax

```
LPVOID SecureZeroMemory(  
    LPVOID ptr,  
    SIZE_T cnt  
);
```

### Parameters

**ptr**

[in] Pointer to the starting address of the block of memory to fill with zeros.

**cnt**

[in] Size, in bytes, of the block of memory to fill with zeros.

### **Return Value**

A pointer to the block of memory. NULL indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## Timer

This reference section contains descriptions of time programming elements.

### 1、 CreateTimer

The function create a timer with call back function. A maximum of 50 timers can be created at the same time.

Aperiodic timer, when the timer reaches, call callback function timer\_fun, The timer stops running, but it still exists, until call the [DeleteTimer](#) to delete it. Periodic timer, when the timer reaches, call the callback function timer\_fun, and the timer is restarted.

#### Syntax

```
TIMER_PTR CreateTimer(TIMER_CONFIG_S* cfg);
```

#### Parameters

cfg

[in]The structure to initialize timer's parameters. See [TIMER\\_CONFIG\\_S](#).

#### Return Value

A pointer to the control block of the timer indicates success, See [TIMER\\_PTR](#). NULL indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

### 2、 ChangeTimer

The function changed timer's callback function and expire time. User have to call [DeactiveTimer](#) function to pause timer before change timer , and then have to call the [ActiveTimer](#) after change timer for reactive the timer.

#### Syntax

```
INT ChangeTimer(  
    TIMER_PTR timer_ptr,  
    TIMER_FUN timer_fun,  
    ULONG timer_expire  
);
```

#### Parameters



**timer\_ptr**

[in] Pointer to a timer that has been created and to be changed.

**timer\_fun**

[in] Timer callback function, it can't be set to NULL.

**timer\_expire**

[in] Specifies the expire value in milliseconds, it can't be equal to 0.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

### 3、 ActiveTimer

The function activates a timer created before.

**Syntax**

```
INT ActiveTimer(TIMER_PTR timer_ptr);
```

**Parameters****timer\_ptr**

[in] Pointer to a previously created application timer.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

### 4、 DeactiveTimer

The function deactivates a timer created before. When the timer is paused, the remaining time is saved, and when it starts again, the timer starts from the rest of the time.

**Syntax**

```
INT DeactiveTimer(TIMER_PTR timer_ptr);
```

**Parameters****timer\_ptr**

[in]Pointer to a previously created application timer.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 5、 IsTimerActive

The function checks that the timer is still active.

### Syntax

```
INT IsTimerActive(TIMER_PTR timer_ptr);
```

### Parameters

**timer\_ptr**

[in]Pointer to a previously created application timer.

### Return Value

If it is active, returns 1, and 0 indicates not active. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 6、 DeleteTimer

The function deletes a timer created before.

### Syntax

```
INT DeleteTimer(TIMER_PTR timer_ptr);
```

### Parameters

**timer\_ptr**

[in]Pointer to a previously created application timer.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success, the pointer to timer must set to null after deleted. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 7、 GetCurrentTime

This function retrieves the number of seconds that have elapsed since the system was started. Its unit is second.

### Syntax

```
INT GetCurrentTime(ULONG* time);
```

### Parameters

time

[out] Pointer to the number of seconds that have elapsed since the system was started.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 8、 GetTickCount

This function retrieves the number of Ticks that have elapsed since the system was started. At present, 1 tick equals 1ms.

### Syntax

```
INT GetTickCount(ULONG* tick);
```

### Parameters

tick

[out] Pointer to the number of Ticks that have elapsed since the system was started.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 9、 SetLocalTime

This function sets the current local time and date(year/month/day of week/day/hour/minute/second).

### Syntax

```
int SetLocalTime(const SYSTEMTIME* lpSystemTime);
```

### Parameters

lpSystemTime

[in] Pointer to a [SYSTEMTIME](#) structure that contains the current local date and time. The **wDayOfWeek** member of the [SYSTEMTIME](#) structure is ignored.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

The following table shows the possible error values.

| Value               | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| ERROR_TM_WRONG_DATE | 0x800c0002, the date is out of range(year/month/day of week/day). |
| ERROR_TM_WRONG_TIME | 0x800c0003, the time is out of range(hour/minute/second).         |

## 10、GetLocalTime

This function retrieves the current local date and time (year/month/day of week/day/hour/minute/second/milliseconds).

### Syntax

```
void GetLocalTime(SYSTEMTIME* lpSystemTime);
```

### Parameters

#### lpSystemTime

[out] Pointer to a [SYSTEMTIME](#) structure to receive the current local date and time.

### Return Value

None.

# Platform public api

## 1. GetSimInfo

This function get the SIM card information, contains IMSI, CCID.

### Syntax

```
int GetSimInfo(  
    SIM_INFO_E flag,  
    SIM_IMSI_T* imsi_str,  
    SIM_ICCID_T* ccid  
);
```

### Parameters

#### flag

[in]Set which info want to get. See [SIM\\_INFO\\_E](#).

#### imsi\_str

[out]Pointer to the structure that about IMSI info. See [SIM\\_IMSI\\_T](#).

#### ccid

[out]Pointer to the structure that about CCID info. See [SIM\\_ICCID\\_T](#).

### Return Value

1 indicates success. Zero indicates failure, it means that SIM card isn't ready.  
The status of SIM is reported by message notification.

## 2. GetImei

This function get the device IMEI number.

### Syntax

```
BYTE* GetImei(void);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Pointer to a string containing the IMEI information indicates success. NULL indicates failure.

### 3. GetMercuryVersion

The function gets the current version number of the platform.

#### Syntax

```
BYTE* GetMercuryVersion(void);
```

#### Parameters

None.

#### Return Value

If successful, returns the platform version number and manufacturer information. Null indicates failure.

### 4. MercuryDebug

The function print out the debug log data. The data output from SPRDU2S Diag port.

#### Syntax

```
void MercuryDebug(  
    uint8 *buffer,  
    uint32 length  
);
```

#### Parameters

##### buffer

[in] Pointer to the buffer block for the debugger.

##### length

[in]The size of the debug data block that will to be written.

#### Return Value

None.

### 5. GetLastError

This function returns the calling thread's last-error code value. You should call the **GetLastError** function immediately when a function's return value indicates that such a call will return useful data. That is because some functions call **SetLastError(0)** when they succeed, wiping out the error code set by the most recently failed function.

## Syntax

DWORD GetLastError(void)

## Parameters

None.

## Return Value

The calling thread's last-error code value indicates success. For a complete list of error codes, see the SDK header file **MercuryErrorValue.h** .

## 6. RegNotifyCallback

This function registers a [NotifyCallback](#) function to deal with message from platform.

## Syntax

```
void RegNotifyCallback(NotifyCallback fun);
```

## Parameters

fun

[in] A NotifyCallback function that will be called back when a notification arrives. For a prototype for this function, see [NotifyCallback](#).

## Return Value

None.

## 7. MercuryReadID

This function gets the module unique identifier. The length is 9 bytes.

## Syntax

```
BOOLEAN MercuryReadID(uint8* MercuryID);
```

## Parameters

**MercuryID**

[out]Pointer to the module unique identifier, and the length is 9 bytes.

## Return Value

TURE indicates success. FALSE indicates failure.

## 8. MercuryLogoUpdata

This function allows user to update logo in APP. Logo data have to be stored in code or file system first.

### Syntax

```
int MercuryLogoUpdata(  
    MERCURY_BOOT_IMAGE_S *bootImageInfo,  
    MECURY_LOGO_UPDATA_CALLBACK_FPTR callback_fptr,  
    uint32 len  
);
```

### Parameters

#### **bootImageInfo**

[in]The logo property. See [MERCURY\\_BOOT\\_IMAGE\\_S](#).

#### **callback\_fptr**

[in]The callback function to load logo data. See [MECURY\\_LOGO\\_UPDATA\\_CALLBACK\\_FPTR](#).

#### **len**

[in]The parameter of [MECURY\\_LOGO\\_UPDATA\\_CALLBACK\\_FPTR](#).

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. others indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

The following table shows possible values.

| Value                           | Description  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| ERROR_LOGO_UPDATA_NONSUPPORT    | The version is not support the interface.            |
| ERROR_LOGO_UPDATA_BOOTIMAGEINFO | The <b>bootImageInfo</b> is NULL                     |
| ERROR_LOGO_UPDATA_MAGICNUM      | Magic number error, magic number have to: 0x5a5aa5a5 |
| ERROR_LOGO_UPDATA_IMAGELEN      | The image is too big. it cann't greater to 150K      |
| ERROR_LOGO_UPDATA_CALLBACK      | The <b>callback_fptr</b> is NULL.                    |
| ERROR_LOGO_UPDATA_LEN           | The <b>len</b> equals to zero.                       |
| ERROR_LOGO_UPDATA_MALLOC        | Malloc buffer fail.                                  |
| ERROR_LOGO_UPDATA_COPY          | Load logo map data failure.                          |

## 9. GetSdkVersion

This function gets the SDK version.

### Syntax



```
char* GetSdkVersion(void)
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Return the SDK version.

## 10. MercuryEIDGet

The function get the ESIM ID.

The result is reported by a notification message. The notification class is **NOTIFY\_CLASS\_STK**, and notification id is [MC\\_STK\\_NOTIFY\\_ID\\_E](#). The data size is 8 bytes reported by the message, and the first 4 bytes are ESIM id, the last 4 bytes are the length of the ESIM ID.

**Syntax**

```
int MercuryEIDGet(void);
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

0 indicates success, other indicates failure.

## 11. MercuryGetPsRwMem

This function gets the internal RW memory of PS.

**Syntax**

```
uint8* MercuryGetPsRwMem(int type, int *pBufSize);
```

**Parameters****type**

[in]Unuse, Reserve.

**pBufSize**

[out] the internal RW memory size of PS.

**Return Value**

Retrun a pointer to the internal RW memory of PS.

# Graphics

## 1. DisplayInit

This function initializes the LCD. The initialization function must have already called before All the other functions are called. The [DisplaySetColor](#) function must be called after initialization, because the default values of background and foreground colors are black.

### Syntax

```
int DisplayInit(void);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Equal zero indicates success.

## 2. DisplayMutlInit

This function initializes the LCD by different LCD type. The initialization function must have already called before All the other functions are called. The [DisplaySetColor](#) function must be called after initialization, because the default values of background and foreground colors are black.

### Syntax

```
int DisplayMutlInit(LCD_TYPE lcdType);
```

### Parameters

#### lcdType

[in]The LCD type. The following table shows the possible values.

| LCD Type                  | Description |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| ST7789H2_3WIRE_9BIT_2DATA | 0           |
| ST7789H2_4WIRE_8BIT_1DATA | 1           |
| ST7789V2_3WIRE_9BIT_2DATA | 2           |
| ILI9342C_4WIRE_8BIT_1DATA | 3           |
| ST7735_4WIRE_8BIT_1DATA   | 4           |

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicate failure.

### 3. DisplayBitMap

This function display the bitmap.

#### Syntax

```
int DisplayBitMap(  
    RECTL* prclTrg,  
    const LPBYTE *ImageData  
);
```

#### Parameters

##### prclTrg

[in] Pointer to a [RECTL](#) structure that defines the area to be modified, the unit of coordinate is Pixel, the coordinate value starts at 0, and a pixel contains three dot (RGB), with two bytes. The resolution of the device screen is QVGA(240X320).

##### ImageData

[in] Pointer to bitmap data. It is a uncompressed RGB565 array.

#### Return Value

Return zero, display bitmap in the specified area indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

### 4. DisplayBitMapGet

This function gets the bitmap data in the specified rectangular area.

#### Syntax

```
int DisplayBitMapGet(RECTL* prclTrg,  uint16 *ImageData, uint32 len);
```

#### Parameters

##### prclTrg

[in] Pointer to a [RECTL](#) structure that the data area you want to get. The prclTrg .width\* prclTrg .height can't greater than len.

##### ImageData

[out] Pointer to the bitmap data that you get.

##### len

[in] The length of image data, in pixels, that you want to get.

#### Return Value

Equal zero indicates success. -1 indicate failure.

## 5. DisplayRLE\_BMP

This function uses to display bitmap by BLE.

### Syntax

```
int DisplayRLE_BMP(  
    RECTL * prclTrg,  
    const LPBYTE *ImageData,  
    uint32 DataLen  
);
```

### Parameters

#### prclTrg

[in] Pointer to a [RECTL](#) structure that defines the area to be modified, the unit of coordinate is pixel, the coordinate value starts at 0, and a pixel contains three dot (RGB), with two bytes. The resolution of the device screen is QVGA(240X320).

#### ImageData

[in] Pointer to the bitmap data that wants to display. This data is a RGB565 array of lossless compression generated by the **BMP2RLE.exe** tool. The **BMP2RLE.exe** tool's storage path in SDK is ..\tools\BMP2RLE.

#### DataLen

[in]The size of the ImageData , in bytes, that will display. The parameter must be equal to the size of the **ImageData** bytes, otherwise the picture can't be displayed correctly.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 6. DisplayString

This function displays characters on the screen. SDK 1.8.4 and the above version, due to the removal of the built-in Chinese font library, so it can only display letters and Arabia numbers. The Chinese font library needs to be hung out.

### Syntax

```
int DisplayString(  
    POINT * prclTrg,  
    const LPBYTE *String
```

);

### Parameters

**prclTrg**

[in] Pointer to a [POINT](#) structure that defines the area to be displayed, the unit of coordinate is Pixel, the coordinate value starts at 0, and a pixel contains three dot (RGB), with two bytes. The resolution of the device screen is QVGA(240X320).

**String**

[in] String to be displayed on the screen.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success, display string in the specified area. -1 indicates failure.

## 7. DisplayTransparentString

This function displays a string in the specified area with transparency. The difference between this function and the [DisplayString](#) is that the background of the string display is transparent.

SDK 1.8.4 and the above version, due to the removal of the built-in Chinese font library, so it can only display letters and Arabia numbers. The Chinese font library needs to be hung out.

### Syntax

```
int DisplayTransparentString(  
    POINT * prclTrg,  
    const LPBYTE *String  
);
```

### Parameters

**prclTrg**

[in] Pointer to a [POINT](#) structure that defines the area to be displayed, the unit of coordinate is Pixel, the coordinate value starts at 0, and a pixel contains three dot (RGB), with two bytes. The resolution of the device screen is QVGA(240X320).

**String**

[in]String to be displayed on the screen.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success, display string in the specified area. -1 indicates failure.

## 8. DisplayHorizLine

This function set horizontal display on the screen.

### Syntax

```
int DisplayHorizLine(  
    POINT * prclTrg,  
    uint32 Length,  
    uint32 Width,  
    MERCURY_PALETTE_ARRAY_INDEX_E Color  
);
```

### Parameters

prclTrg

[in] Pointer to a [POINT](#) structure that defines the area to be displayed, the unit of coordinate is Pixel, the coordinate value starts at 0, and a pixel contains three dot (RGB), with two bytes. The resolution of the device screen is QVGA(240X320).

Length

[in]The horizontal display length.

Width

[in]The horizontal display Width.

Color

[in] The RGB color index value for setting the current foreground color to the specified color. RGB565 palette list to see [RGB565 Color Index Table](#). The RGB565 format is: bit15-bit11 is Red, bit10-bit5 is Green, bit4-bit0 is Blue.

### Return Value

Return zero, display the contents in the specified area indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 9. DisplayVertiLine

This function set vertical display on the screen.

### Syntax

```
int DisplayVertiLine(  
    POINT * prclTrg,  
    uint32 Length,
```

```
uint32 Width,  
MERCURY_PALETTE_ARRAY_INDEX_E Color  
);
```

## Parameters

prclTrg

[in] Pointer to a [POINT](#) structure that defines the area to be displayed, the unit of coordinate is Pixel, the coordinate value starts at 0, and a pixel contains three dot (RGB), with two bytes. The resolution of the device screen is QVGA(240X320).

Length

[in]the vertical display length.

Width

[in]The vertical display Width.

Color

[in] The RGB color index value for setting the current foreground color to the specified color. RGB565 palette list please to see [RGB565 Color Index Table](#).  
The RGB565 format is: bit15-bit11 is Red, bit10-bit5 is Green, bit4-bit0 is Blue.

## Return Value

Return zero, display the contents in the specified area indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 10. DisplayLineRGB565

This function draws line on the screen by passing in RGB565 value.

### Syntax

```
int DisplayLineRGB565(POINT *p, uint32 Length, uint32 Height, uint16 Color);
```

## Parameters

p

[in] Pointer to a [POINT](#) structure that defines the area to be displayed, the unit of coordinate is Pixel, the coordinate value starts at 0, and a pixel contains three dot (RGB), with two bytes. The resolution of the device screen is QVGA(240X320).

Length

[in]The horizontal display length.

**Width**

[in]The horizontal display Width.

**Color**

[in]The RGB565 value for line color. The RGB565 format is: bit15-bit11 is Red, bit10-bit5 is Green, bit4-bit0 is Blue.

**Return Value**

Return zero, display the contents in the specified area indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 11. DisplayPointRGB565

This function draws a point on the screen in real time. When this function is called, the point is displayed directly on the screen without the need of DisplayPaintEnd.

**Syntax**

```
int DisplayPointRGB565(POINT *p ,uint16 Color);
```

**Syntax**

**p**

[in] Pointer to a [POINT](#) structure that defines the area to be displayed, the unit of coordinate is Pixel, the coordinate value starts at 0, and a pixel contains three dot (RGB), with two bytes. The resolution of the device screen is QVGA(240X320).

**Colors**

[in] The RGB565 value for point color. The RGB565 format is: bit15-bit11 is Red, bit10-bit5 is Green, bit4-bit0 is Blue.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 12. DisplayGetMode

This function get the mode supported by the monitor.

**Syntax**

```
int DisplayGetMode(  
    DEVMODEW * prclTrg);
```

**Parameters**



prclTrg  
[out] Pointer to an array of [DEVMODEW](#) structures.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success.

## 13. DisplaySetColor

This function sets the current background color and foreground color to the specified color **by the color palette index value**. The default values of background and foreground colors are all black, so this function must be called after [DisplayInit](#). The RGB565 format: bit15-bit11 is Red, bit10-bit5 is Green, bit4-bit0 is Blue.

### Syntax

```
int DisplaySetColor(  
    MERCURY_PALETTE_ARRAY_INDEX_E fgColor,  
    MERCURY_PALETTE_ARRAY_INDEX_E bgColor  
);
```

### Parameters

#### fgColor

[in]Set the foreground color to display, such as text color. RGB565 palette list please to see [RGB565 Color Index Table](#).

#### bgColor

[in]Set the background color to display. RGB565 palette list please to see [RGB565 Color Index Table](#).

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 14. LCD\_SetColorRGB565

This function sets the current background color and foreground color to the specified color **by the specified RGB values**. The default values of background and foreground colors are all black, so this function must be called after [DisplayInit](#). The RGB565 format: bit15-bit11 is Red, bit10-bit5 is Green, bit4-bit0 is Blue.

### Syntax

```
int LCD_SetColorRGB565(uint16 fgColor, uint16 bgColor);
```

## Parameters

### **fgColor**

[in] Set the foreground color to display with the RGB565 value.

### **bgColor**

[in]Set the background color to display with the RGB565 value.

## Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 15. DisplayClearScreen

The function clears the contents of the screen.

### Syntax

```
int DisplayClearScreen(void);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 16. DisplaySetBrightness

The function sets the screen backlight brightness. The backlight brightness is recorded with NV, data storage in power dump.

### Syntax

```
int DisplaySetBrightness(uint16 Brightness);
```

### Parameters

#### **Brightness**

[in]Specified the new backlight brightness. The backlight brightness max value is 0xE, if the parameter greater than the max value, set the value of brightness to 0xE.

Brightness is zero, then turn off the screen immediately.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure that the screen is off. Otherwise indicates Failed to write NV, see [NVITEM\\_ERROR\\_E](#).

## 17. DisplaySetScreenOffTimeout

The function sets the backlight brightness timeout to the specified timeout. The brightness timeout is recorded with NV, data storage in power dump.

### Syntax

```
int DisplaySetScreenOffTimeout(uint16 Timeout);
```

### Parameters

#### Timeout

[in]Specified the new screen off timeout, unit is seconds. The range of the screen off timeout value is from 0s to 60s. If timeout is 0, the screen backlight brightness will keep on, and if timeout greater than 60, default setting timeout is 60.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure that the screen is off. Otherwise indicates Failed to write NV, see [NVITEM\\_ERROR\\_E](#).

## 18. DisplayGetDirection

This function gets the direction of the screen display.

### Syntax

```
int DisplayGetDirection(DisplayOrientation *Dir);
```

### Parameters

#### Dir

[out]Pointer to the index of the direction of the screen display.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 19. DisplaySetDirection

This function sets the direction of the screen display, it cannot be set the direction under the screen off. The display direction is recorded with NV, data storage in power dump.

### Syntax

```
int DisplaySetDirection(DisplayOrientation Dir)
```

## Parameters

### Dir

[in] Specifies the direction of the screen display. See [DisplayOrientation](#).

## Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 20. DisplayScreenOn

This function uses to light screen. Call the function to light up the screen, when the screen is off. When the screen is bright, call this function will reset the screen off timeout.

### Syntax

```
int DisplayScreenOn(void);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 21. DisplayPaintEnd

This function completes the last painting. The LCD display is divided into two steps: First, refresh frame buffer, and then refresh LCD to display buffer.

Previously, Refresh a frame buffer every time, software will automatically refresh LCD to display buffer contents.

Now, After the data of all the frame buffers are refreshed completely, call **DisplayPaintEnd** directly for refresh the LCD to display buffer contents, so as to improve efficiency.

### Syntax

```
int DisplayPaintEnd(void);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 22. DisplayGetRGB565

This function gets RGB565 value by color palette index.

### Syntax

```
uint16 DisplayGetRGB565(MERCURY_PALETTE_ARRAY_INDEX_E paletteIndex);
```

### Parameters

Return RGB565 value.

# Devices

## UART

### 1. COM\_Init

This function initializes the uart port, configure uart information.

#### Syntax

```
INT COM_Init(  
    ULONG id,  
    COM_CONFIG_T* cfg  
);
```

#### Parameters

**id**

[in]The COM port number which want to initializes, the value of id is 0 or 1.

**cfg**

[out]Pointer to a structure that the uart port number information. See [COM\\_CONFIG\\_T](#).

#### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

### 2. COM\_Deinit

This function de-initializes the uart port.

#### Syntax

```
INT COM_Deinit(ULONG id);
```

#### Parameters

**id**

[in]The port number which already initialized, the value of id is 0 or 1.

#### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

### 3. COM\_Config

This function reconfiguration the specified port number. It will de-initialize the original buffer data before configuration.

#### Syntax

```
INT COM_Config(ULONG id, COM_CONFIG_T* cfg);
```

#### Parameters

**id**

[in]the port number, the value of id is 0 or 1.

**cfg**

[out]Pointer to the structure of including uart port number information. See [COM\\_CONFIG\\_T](#)

#### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

### 4. COM\_Read

This function enables an application to receive characters from the UART COM.

#### Syntax

```
INT COM_Read(  
    ULONG id,  
    BYTE* pTargetBuffer,  
    ULONG BufferLength,  
    ULONG* pBytesRead,  
    ULONG timeout  
);
```

#### Parameters

**id**

[in] The com port number, the value of id is 0 or 1.

**pTargetBuffer**

[in] Pointer to valid memory for read data.

**BufferLength**

[in] Specifies the size, in bytes, of pTargetBuffer.

**pBytesRead**

[out] Pointer to a ULONG that contains the number of bytes of read data.

**timeout**

[in] If read data timeout, stop to read. If timeout equals to zero, this function will return immediately. Unit is ms.

In case of timeout is Nonzero, If the data of the read buffer is greater than **BufferLength**, the data is read directly and returned. Otherwise, the minimum waiting time is 100ms. The waiting time is so calculated:  $(\text{timeout}/100+1) * 100\text{ms}$ . So when the range of timeout is 1~99ms, the waiting time is 100ms, and when the range of timeout is 100~199ms, the waiting time is 200ms, and so on.

**Return Value**

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 5. COM\_Write

This function enables an application to transmit bytes to the serial port. And it is a non-block function.

**Syntax**

```
INT COM_Write(  
    ULONG id,  
    BYTE* pSourceBytes,  
    ULONG NumberOfBytes  
);
```

**Parameters****id**

[in] The com port number, the value of id is 0 or 1.

**pSourceBytes**

[in] Pointer to the bytes to be written.

**NumberOfBytes**

[in] Specifies the number of bytes to be written.

**Return Value**

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).



## 6. MercuryFastbootStateSet

This function is used to set Fastboot using the USB status.

### Syntax

```
INT MercuryFastbootStateSet(uint32 state);
```

### Parameters

#### state

[in]The Fastboot uses the USB state. It can set two states, the following table shows the possible values.

| Value            | Description                        |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| FASTBOOT_RUNNING | Fastboot will use the usb.         |
| FASTBOOT_STOP    | Fastboot will stop to use the usb. |

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 7. MercuryFastbootStateGet

This function gets the Fastboot using the USB status.

### Syntax

```
uint32 MercuryFastbootStateGet(void);
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

Return the Fastboot using the USB status. The following table shows the possible value.

| Value                     | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| FASTBOOT_RUNNING = 0      | Fastboot is running, USB can't use the AT port.                  |
| FASTBOOT_STOP = 1         | Fastboot has stopped, USB can transmit data through the AT port. |
| FASTBOOT_TRANSPARENT0 = 2 | Open passthrough from usb to UART0                               |
| FASTBOOT_TRANSPARENT1 = 3 | Open psssthrough from usb to UART1                               |

## 8. MercuryUsbRead

This function reads the data through the USB port. The FastBoot must be stopped before calling this function by calling [MercuryFastbootStateSet](#).

### Syntax

```
uint32 MercuryUsbRead(const uint8 *buffer,uint32 length);
```

### Parameters

#### buffer

[out]Pointer to a buffer that contains the number of bytes of read data.

#### length

[in]The length of the buffer, in bytes.

### Return Value

Nonzero indicates the actual length of the data read. Zero indicates no data can be read or USB port is occupied.

## 9. MercuryUsbWrite

This function writes the data through the USB port. The FastBoot must be stopped before calling this function by calling [MercuryFastbootStateSet](#).

### Syntax

```
uint32 MercuryUsbWrite(const uint8 *buffer,uint32 length);
```

### Parameters

#### buffer

[in] Pointer to a buffer that the data will be written in. buffer must be aligned 4.

#### length

[in] The length of the buffer, in bytes. length must be less than 64 bytes.

### Return Value

Nonzero indicates the actual length of the data written. Zero indicates no write data or USB port is occupied.

# SPI

## 1. SPI\_Init

This function initializes the spi.

### Syntax

```
INT SPI_Init(ULONG id, SPI_CONFIG_S* cfg);
```

### Parameters

**id**

[in] The SPI port number. The range of the id values see [MC SPI ID E](#).

**cfg**

[out] Pointer to a structure that SPI port information. See [SPI\\_CFG S](#).

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 2. SPI\_Deinit

This function de-initializes the SPI.

### Syntax

```
INT SPI_Deinit(ULONG id);
```

### Parameters

**id**

[in] The SPI port number. The range of the id values see [MC SPI ID E](#).

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 3. SPI\_Config

This function reconfiguration the port number initialized before.

### Syntax

```
INT SPI_Config (ULONG id, SPI_CFG* cfg);
```

## Parameters

**id**

[in]the port index of SPI. The range of the id values see [MC SPI ID E](#).

**cfg**

[out]Pointer to the structure of including SPI port information. See [SPI\\_CFG S](#).

## Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 4. SPI\_Read

This function enables the device to receive characters by the SPI port.

### Syntax

```
INT SPI_Read(  
    ULONG id,  
    BYTE* pTargetBuffer,  
    ULONG BufferLength,  
    char* cmd,  
    ULONG cmdLen  
);
```

### Parameters

**id**

[in]The port number of SPI.

**pTargetBuffer**

[out] Pointer of buff of read data.

**BufferLength**

[in] Specifies the size, in bytes, of read data.

**cmd**

[in]Send the command before receive data. You must transmit the command to other side first what data you want to read, When you want to read data.

**cmdLen**

[in]The length, in bytes, of the command.

## Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 5. SPI\_Write

This function enables an application to transmit bytes by the SPI port.

### Syntax

```
INT SPI_Write(  
    ULONG id,  
    BYTE* pSourceBytes,  
    ULONG NumberOfBytes  
);
```

### Parameters

#### id

[in]The SPI port number.

#### pSourceBytes

[in] Pointer to the bytes to be written.

#### NumberOfBytes

[in] Specifies the number of bytes to be written.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 6. SPI\_DmaStateSet

This function is used to set whether the SPI is enabled by DMA. This function must be called before **SPI\_Init**. Otherwise, the SPI DMA default value is close. And all the spi id must use the same mode.

### Syntax

```
INT SPI_DmaStateSet(uint32 enable);
```

### Parameters

#### enable

[in]The enable DMA switch. The following table shows the possible values.

| Value           | Description  |
|-----------------|--------------|
| DMA_ENABLE = 1  | Enable DMA   |
| DMA_DISABLE = 0 | Disable DMA. |

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 7. SPI\_DmaStateGet

This function is used to get the SPI mode.

### Syntax

```
INT SPI_DmaStateGet(void);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Return the mode of SPI using.

## Battery(charge)

### 1. BatteryGetStatus

This function obtains the most current battery and power status available on the platform. It fills in the structures pointed to by its parameters.

### Syntax

```
INT BatteryGetStatus(  
    LPSYSTEM_POWER_STATUS_EX2 pstatus,  
    PBOOL pfBatteriesChangedSinceLastCall  
);
```

### Parameters

#### pstatus

[out] Pointer to a [SYSTEM\\_POWER\\_STATUS\\_EX2](#) structure. It's only used the **BatteryFlag**, **BatteryIsExist**, **BatteryTemperature**, **BatteryLifePercent**, **BatteryVoltage** and **ACLineStatus**, All other parameters are reserved.

**pfBatteriesChangedSinceLastCall**

[out] Ignored; set to NULL.

Pointer to a flag that the function sets to TRUE if the user replaced or changed the system's batteries since the last call to this function.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## NLED

### 1. NLedInit

This function initializes a notification LED.

#### Syntax

```
INT NLedInit(UINT LedID);
```

#### Parameters

##### LedID

[in] The LED number, please refer to the [NLED\\_ID\\_E](#) for the range of LedID values.

#### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

### 2. NLedDeinit

This function de-initializes a notification LED, release led resources.

#### Syntax

```
INT NLedDeinit(UINT LedID)
```

#### Parameters

##### LedID

[in] The LED number, please refer to the [NLED\\_ID\\_E](#) for the range of LedID values.

#### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

### 3. NLedSetMode

This function set the working mode of the notification Led.

#### Syntax

```
INT NLedSetMode(  
    UINT LedID,  
    INT OffOnBlink,
```



```
    LONG TotalCycleTime,  
    LONG OnTime,  
    LONG OffTime,  
    INT MetaCycleOn,  
    INT MetaCycleOff  
);
```

## Parameters

### LedNum

[in] LED number, the range of LedID values refer to the [NLED\\_ID\\_E](#).

### OffOnBlink

[in] Current setting. If it is not equal to NLED\_MODE\_BLINK, The other parameters below can be set to 0.

The following table shows the defined values.

| Value           | Description |
|-----------------|-------------|
| NLED_MODE_OFF   | Off         |
| NLED_MODE_ON    | On          |
| NLED_MODE_BLINK | Blink       |

### TotalCycleTime

[in]Total cycle time of a blink, in milliseconds. In Blink mode, the parameter cannot be set to 0.

### OnTime

[in]On time of the cycle, in milliseconds. In Blink mode, the parameter cannot be set to 0.

### OffTime

[in]Off time of the cycle, in milliseconds. In Blink mode, if **Offtime** equals 0, then the LED will be bright always until the end of the total time.

### MetaCycleOn

[in]Number of on blink cycles. In Blink mode, the parameter cannot be set to 0.

### MetaCycleOff

[in]Number of off blink cycles. In Blink mode, if **MetaCycleOff** equals 0, then the LED will be bright always until the end of the total time.

**Return Value**

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

AMoitech  
CONFIDENTIAL

# TTS

## 1. TTS\_Init

The function initializes the TTS module. This function allocates the heap, output buffer, and set the initial value of speed, read digit number, volume, pitch, channel, etc.

### Syntax

```
int TTS_Init();
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extend error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 2. TTS\_Deinit

The function de-initializes the TTS module. This function releases the allocated resources.

### Syntax

```
int TTS_Deinit();
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 3. TTS\_SetParams

This function sets the speak speed and pitch of the TTS.

### Syntax

```
int TTS_SetParams(TTS_PARAM_S* mode);
```

### Parameters

**mode**

[in]Pointer to a [TTS\\_PARAM\\_S](#) structure that contains speak speed and pitch of TTS.

**Return Value**

Equal to zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 4. TTS\_GetParams

The function gets the speak speed and pitch of TTS.

**Syntax**

```
int TTS_GetParams(TTS_PARAM_S* mode);
```

**Parameters****mode**

[out] Pointer to a [TTS\\_PARAM\\_S](#) structure that TTS current speak speed and pitch.

**Return Value**

Equal to zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 5. TTS\_PlayText

This function play the text by speech. If one text is already playing, the other one will not be able to play until the first one is aborted.

**Syntax**

```
int TTS_PlayText(const uint8 * text, int len);
```

**Parameters****text**

[in]Pointer to the text that the string will be played.

**len**

[in] the size, in bytes, of the text to play.

**Return Value**

Equal to zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

To get extend error information, call [GetLastError](#). The following table shows the possible values.

| Value                                  | Description  |
|--|--|
| ERROR_SUCCESS<br>0                     | Success  |
| ERROR_TTS_INVALID_HANDLE<br>0x80100001 | tts handle create fail or no create  |
| ERROR_TTS_PLAYING<br>0x80100003        | This means that a audio is already playing, and now, the other one can't to play until the first one is aborted. |
| ERROR_TTS_OVER_TEXT_LEN<br>0x80100004  | over max text length, the max text length is TTS_MAX_TEXT_LEN(958 bytes)   |

## 6. TTS\_Abort

This function stops the TTS to play.

### Syntax

```
int TTS_Abort();
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 7. PCM\_StartPlay

This function starts to play ext pcm data(16khz 16bit).

### Syntax

```
int PCM_StartPlay();
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 8. PCM\_FillData

This function fills the pcm data.

### Syntax

```
int PCM_FillData(uint8 * chBuf, uint32 nSize);
```

### Parameters

**chBuf**

[in] Pointer to a buffer that the pcm data will be filled.

**nSize**

[in] The size, in byte, of the pcm data that will be filled. When the data is completed, you need to call PCM\_FillData(chBuf, 0) to tell the system that the data has been completed.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extend error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 9. PCM\_StopPlay

This function stops to play pcm data.

### Syntax

```
int PCM_StopPlay();
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Return zero always.

## 10. AMR\_StartPlay

This function starts to play amr format data.

### Syntax

```
int AMR_StartPlay(uint8* pucData, uint32 uiDataLength);
```

### Parameters

**pucData**

[in] Pointer to a buffer that the amr data will be played.

**uiDataLength**

[in] The size, in byte, of the amr data.

**Return Value**

Equal to zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 11.AMR\_StopPlay

This function stops to play amr format data.

**Syntax**

```
int AMR_StopPlay();
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Return zero always.

## 2D Bar

### 1. CAM\_Init

This function initializes camera sensor hardware. When this function is called, the camera driver detects and initializes the hardware, allocates and initializes its data structures, and entry camera preview interface.

#### Syntax

```
DCAMERA_RETURN_VALUE_E Cam_Init(void);
```

#### Parameters

NONE

#### Return Value

DCAMERA\_OP\_SUCCESS indicates success, otherwise indicates failure. See [DCAMERA\\_RETURN\\_VALUE\\_E](#).

### 2. Cam\_DeInit

This function de-initializes the camera sensor hardware.

#### Syntax

```
DCAMERA_RETURN_VALUE_E Cam_DeInit (void);
```

#### Parameters

NONE

#### Return Value

DCAMERA\_OP\_SUCCESS indicates success, otherwise indicates failure. See [DCAMERA\\_RETURN\\_VALUE\\_E](#).

### 3. Cam\_StartScan

This function is used for camera start to scan the bar code. The scan result will be reported via message notification mode.

The message notification mode is that app register [NotifyCallback](#) function, the platform will notify the app of various messages through [NotifyCallback](#).

**Note:** The data successfully reported by scan is a [SYMBOL\\_RESULT\\_T](#) structure. The valid character length is datalen, so you can print and display these valid characters only.



## Syntax

```
DCAMERA_RETURN_VALUE_E Cam_StartScan(  
    BARSCAN_MODE_VALUE_E mode  
);
```

## Parameters

### mode

[in]The bar scan mode. If equal to 0, it means continuous scan. 1 means one-time scans. 2 means high resolution motion detection scanning mode. 3 means only scan one-dimensional codes. 4 means low resolution motion detection scanning mode. Otherwise it will return to parameter error. See [BARSCAN\\_MODE\\_VALUE\\_E](#).

## Return Value

DCAMERA\_OP\_SUCCESS indicates success, otherwise indicates failure. See [DCAMERA\\_RETURN\\_VALUE\\_E](#).  
when return error, you need call **Cam\_DeInit** first, then call **Cam\_Init**, and then call **Cam\_StartScan** to rescan again.

## 4. Cam\_AbortScan

This function pauses the camera scan. This function is called after [Cam\\_StartScan](#).

## Syntax

```
DCAMERA_RETURN_VALUE_E Cam_AbortScan(void)
```

## Parameters

None;

## Return Value

DCAMERA\_OP\_SUCCESS indicates success, otherwise indicates failure. See [DCAMERA\\_RETURN\\_VALUE\\_E](#).

## 5. Cam\_Suspend

This function suspends the scan code, and can directly call **Cam\_StartScan** to continue the scan code, without initializing the hardware.

## Syntax

```
DCAMERA_RETURN_VALUE_E Cam_Suspend(void);
```

**Parameters**

None;

**Return Value**

DCAMERA\_OP\_SUCCESS indicates success, otherwise indicates failure. See [DCAMERA\\_RETURN\\_VALUE\\_E](#).

**6. Cam\_QR\_Enc**

This function encodes string to QRcode in Bit matrix.

**Syntax**

```
QR_ENC_CODE_T* Cam_QR_Enc(int lenth, const unsigned char* data);
```

**Parameters****lenth**

[in]The actual size, in bytes, of the data that will to be encoded. The encode length may be smaller than the size of the **data** parameter.

**data**

[in]Pointer to the data to be encoded.

**Return Value**

Pointer to a [QR\\_ENC\\_CODE\\_T](#) structure containing encode result information. After this data is not used again, we must manually release two pointer resources: the bits pointer in [QR\\_ENC\\_CODE\\_T](#) first, and then the [QR\\_ENC\\_CODE\\_T](#) itself.

**7. Cam\_FeatureConfig**

This function is used to configure the feature mode of camera support.

**Syntax**

```
DCAMERA_RETURN_VALUE_E Cam_FeatureConfig(
    BARSCAN_FEATURE_CONFIGURE_E feature2Config
);
```

**Parameters****feature2Config**

[in]Configuration camera supported functional mode. See

[BARSCAN FEATURE CONFIGURE E.](#)**Return Value**

DCAMERA\_OP\_SUCCESS indicates success, otherwise indicates failure. See [DCAMERA\\_RETURN\\_VALUE E.](#)

**8. Cam\_QR\_SetEncLEVEL**

This function can set the fault tolerance level for generating QR code.

**Syntax**

```
int Cam_QR_SetEncLEVEL(QRecLevel level);
```

**Parameters****level**

[in]The level of error correction for generating QR codes. See [QRecLevel](#).

**Return Value**

Return zero always.

**9. Cam\_QR\_SetScanDensity**

This function sets the scan density of QR code. The default value is 1, the density can be set according to the application scenario. The larger the density, the faster the decoding speed of angle-free or small-angle QR codes. One-dimensional code and QR code are in the same frame, Density 2 is recommended.

**Syntax**

```
int Cam_QR_SetScanDensity(int xDensity, int yDensity);
```

**Parameters****xDensity**

[in]The density of x-axis, the default value is 1.

**yDensity**

[in] The density of y-axis, the default value is 1.

**Return Value**

Return zero always.

## 10. Cam\_QR\_GetScanDensity

This function gets the QR code density.

### Syntax

```
int Cam_QR_GetScanDensity(int *pXDensity,int *pYDensity);
```

### Parameters

#### **xDensity**

[out]The density of x-axis, the default value is 1.

#### **yDensity**

[out] The density of y-axis, the default value is 1.

### Return Value

Return zero always.

## 11. Cam\_CfgSymbolEnable

This function configs symbol decode enable state.

### Syntax

```
int Cam_CfgSymbolEnable(AMOI_SYMBOL_TYPE_T symbol,int isEnabled);
```

### Parameters

#### **symbol**

[in] The symbol of bar code. See [AMOI\\_SYMBOL\\_TYPE\\_T](#). The default support symbols are Code 39, QR code, Code 128, GOODS(EAN ISBN UPCA etc).

#### **isEnabled**

[in]1 indicates enable, 0 indicates disable.

### Return Value

0 indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

## 12. Cam\_GetBarLibVersion

This function gets the scan library version.

### Syntax

```
char * Cam_GetBarLibVersion();
```

### Parameters

None

## Return Value

Return the scan library version.

## 13. Cam\_SetPrescanLine

This function sets the prescan line specification.

### Syntax

```
int Cam_SetPrescanLine(int type);
```

### Parameters

#### type

[in]The prescan line type. Its value may be 0(5\*7) or 1(9\*13). The default type is 0.

### Return Value

0 indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

## GPIO(interrupt)

### 1. GPIO\_Init

This function initialize configuration of the GPIO. Before call another GPIO functions, it must be call the GPIO\_Init function first.

**Syntax**

```
DWORD GPIO_Init(void)
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

### 2. GPIO\_Deinit

This function de-initialize GPIO function.

**Syntax**

```
BOOL GPIO_Deinit(void)
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

### 3. GPIO\_SetBit

This function set the GPIO bit to 1.

**Syntax**

```
VOID GPIO_SetBit(DWORD id)
```

**Parameters**

**id**

[in]the GPIO pin id. The range of the id values are 37, 38, 39, 56, 57, 68, 69, 4, 5.

**Return Value**

None.

#### 4. GIO\_ClrBit

This function clear the GPIO bit to 0.

##### Syntax

```
VOID GIO_ClrBit(DWORD id);
```

##### Parameters

**id**

[in]the GPIO pin id. The range of the id values are 37, 38, 39, 56, 57, 68, 69, 4, 5.

##### Return Value

None.

#### 5. GIO\_GetBit

This function gets the value of an GPIO. This function can be called in the INPUT mode only.

##### Syntax

```
DWORD GIO_GetBit(DWORD id)
```

##### Parameters

**id**

[in]the GPIO pin id. The range of the id values are 37, 38, 39, 56, 57, 68, 69, 4, 5.

##### Return Value

The value of the GPIO state indicates success, others indicates failure.

#### 6. GIO\_SetMode

This function set the mode for the GPIO pin number.

##### Syntax

```
VOID GIO_SetMode(  
    DWORD id,  
    MERCURY_GPIO_CFG_S* pCfg);
```

##### Parameters

**id**

[in]the GPIO pin id. The range of the id values are 37, 38, 39, 56, 57, 68, 69, 4, 5.

**pCfg**

[in]The mode configuration for the GPIO pin. See [MERCURY GPIO CFG S.](#)

**Return Value**

None.



## NV

### 1. NV\_Init

This function initialize the NV.

#### Syntax

```
int NV_Init(void);
```

#### Parameters

None.

#### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

### 2. NV\_Deinit

This function de-initialize the NV.

#### Syntax

```
int NV_Deinit(void);
```

#### Parameters

None.

#### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

### 3. NV\_Read

This function read an item from the medium.

#### Syntax

```
int NV_Read(WORD ItemID, WORD cchSize, BYTE *pBuf);
```

#### Parameters

ItemID

[in]The identifier of the NV item to be read, the value is from 0 to 499. If the item is not created before, the function will return to error.

cchSize

[in]Size in bytes to be read.

pBuf

[out] Pointer to the buffer to hold the data read.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

The following table shows possible error values.

| Value                   | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| ERROR_NV_NOT_EXIST      | 0x800a0004. The NV item does not exist.   |
| ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | 0x800a0002. Parameters are invalid, e.g. buf_ptr is NULL, count is larger than the size of this NV item or the specified Identifier does not exist. |

## 4. NV\_Write

This function write an item to the medium. If the item does not exist, it will be created.

### Syntax

```
int NV_Write(WORD ItemID, WORD cchSize, BYTE *pBuf);
```

### Parameters

ItemID

[in] Identifier of the NV item to be written, the value is from 0 to 499.

cchSize

[in] Size in byte of this item. If the item is exist and the cchSize parameter is larger than the original size of the item, error will be returned.

pBuf

[in] Pointer to the buffer holding the data of the item.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, other indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

The following table shows possible values.

| Value                       | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| ERROR_NV_NO_ENOUGH_RESOURCE | 0x800a0003. There is no enough resource to complete this operation, e.g. no enough space on the medium. |

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER | 0x800a0002. Parameters are invalid, e.g. buf_ptr is NULL or Identifier is invalid. |
|-------------------------|--|

## 5. NV\_Delete

This function delete an item in the range.

### Syntax

```
int NV_Delete(WORD ItemID);
```

### Parameters

ItemID

[in] Identifier of the item to be deleted, the value is in the range of 0 to 499.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 6. NV\_AppInfoRead

This function read the app information from the medium.

### Syntax

```
int NV_AppInfoRead(void* pAppInfo, DWORD len);
```

### Parameters

pAppInfo

[out] Pointer to a buffer that saves the app information.

len

[in] Size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by pAppinfo. And the size of the pAppInfo must equal to 640 bytes.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call the [GetLastError](#) function.

## 7. NV\_AppInfoWrite

This function write the app information to the medium.

### Syntax

```
int NV_AppInfoWrite(void* pAppInfo, DWORD len);
```

### Parameters

**pAppInfo**

[in] Pointer to a buffer that saves the app information.

**len**

[in] Size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by pAppinfo. And the size of the pAppInfo must equal to 640 bytes.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call the [GetLastError](#) function.

# User Inputs

## Keypad

### 1. KP\_Init

This function initialize keypad.

**Syntax**

```
INT KP_Init(void)
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

### 2. KP\_Deinit

This function de-initialize all keypad.

**Syntax**

```
INT KP_Deinit(void);
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

### 3. KP\_RegisterApp

This function register the specified app message.

**Syntax**

```
INT KP_RegisterApp(UINT uid, LPVOID kpCallback);
```

**Parameters**

uid

[in]The keypad id, the value must be in the enumerations [KEYPAD\\_UID\\_E](#).

kpCallback

[in]Pointer to a callback of the [KeypadCallBackFunc](#) to be called until successful register.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

## 4. KP\_DeregisterApp

This function free the specified app message.

### Syntax

```
INT KP_DeregisterApp(UINT uid)
```

### Parameters

uid

[in]The keypad id, the value must be in the enumerations [KEYPAD\\_UID\\_E](#).

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

## 5. KP\_SetFocus

This function sets the keyboard focus to the specified window. All subsequent keyboard input is directed to this window. The window, if any, that previously had the keyboard focus loses it. This function must be called after **KP\_RegisterApp**.

### Syntax

```
INT KP_SetFocus(UINT uid)
```

### Parameters

uid

[in]The keypad id, the value must be in the enumerations [KEYPAD\\_UID\\_E](#).

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

## 6. KP\_SetKeyPressSound

This function set the keypad whether play input sound. This function is not

implemented at the moment.

### Syntax

```
INT KP_SetKeyPressSound(BOOL bEnabled);
```

### Parameters

#### **bEnabled**

[in]input sound status. true indicates play sound, false indicates not play sound.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

## 7. KeypadCallBackFunc

This function is a callback, it will be called when successful register app.

### Syntax

```
VOID KeypadCallBackFunc(UINT uid,UINT singleCode,UINT keyCode)
```

### Parameters

#### **uid**

[in]the keypad uid, the value must be in the enumerations [KEYPAD\\_UID\\_E](#).

#### **singleCode**

[in]The key single code, such as key press down and up.

#### **keyCode**

[in] The specified virtual key code value. Reference [Virtual Key Code definition](#).

### Return Value

None.

## 8. KP\_SetBlackLight

This function can set the keypad backlight brightness. The backlight closed by default.

### Syntax

```
INT KP_SetBlackLight(UINT brightness);
```

### Parameters

**brightness**

[in]The brightness of keypad. The value of backlight brightness is 0 to 15. If brightness equals to 0, backlight is close. And if it greater than 15, it will return to fail.

**Return Value**

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.



# Power Management

## 1. WakeLock

This function is used to add a new lock. You can add several locks at the same time. This function and [WakeUnlock](#) are used for sleep mode, For details, please refer to the document: << AC35 休眠应用文档.pdf >>.

### Syntax

```
int WakeLock(  
    WAKE_LOCK_MODES LockMode,  
    UINT8 * LockName  
);
```

### Parameters

LockMode

[in] The mode of the new lock. See [WAKE\\_LOCK\\_MODES](#)

LockName

[in] The name of the new lock.

### Return Value

Greater than or equal to zero indicates success, less than zero failure.

## 2. WakeUnlock

This function is used to release a effective lock.

### Syntax

```
int WakeUnlock(WAKE_LOCK_MODES LockMode, UINT8 * LockName);
```

### Parameters

LockMode

[in] The mode of the lock. See [WAKE\\_LOCK\\_MODES](#)

LockName

[in] The lock that want to release which had created in [WakeLock](#).

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, less than zero failure.

### 3. PowerOff

This function is used to power off device.

**Syntax**

```
int PowerOff(void);
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

### 4. PowerReboot

This function is used to reboot device.

**Syntax**

```
int PowerReboot(void);
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

### 5. Power\_GetVoltageToPercent

This function gets the battery current level.

**Syntax**

```
uint32 Power_GetVoltageToPercent(void);
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Return to the battery level, the range of values for the level is 0 to 100.

## 6. ADC\_GetResult

This function gets the scale value by ADC. The resolution accuracy of ADC is 12 bits, so the range of the value of ADC is  $0 \sim 2^{12}-1$ , then the corresponding voltage is  $0 \sim 3V$  (depending on the reference voltage).

### Syntax

```
int ADC_GetResult(ADC_ID_E adcID, ADC_SCALE_E adcScale);
```

### Parameters

**adcID**

[in] The ADC id. See [ADC ID E](#).

**adcScale**

[in] The supported ADC scales. See [ADC SCALE E](#).

### Return Value

Return scale value, the value is in the range 0 through 4095.

## 7. SetChgOverHighTemp

This function sets charging high temperature threshold. Please select the appropriate temperature according to our [Temperature coefficient table](#) and the customer's own battery characteristics.

### Syntax

```
void SetChgOverHighTemp(uint16 highTemp);
```

### Parameters

**highTemp**

[in] The charging high temperature threshold.

### Return Value

None.

## 8. SetChgOverLowTemp

This function sets charging low temperature threshold. Please select the appropriate temperature according to our [Temperature coefficient table](#) and the customer's own battery characteristics.

### Syntax

```
void SetChgOverLowTemp(uint16 lowTemp);
```

**Parameters****lowTemp**

[in] The charging low temperature threshold.

**Return Value**

None.

## 9. SetRechVol

This function set the threshold value of recharge voltage.

**Syntax**

```
void SetRechVol(uint16 rechVol);
```

**Parameters****rechVol**

[in] The threshold value of recharge voltage, unit is mV.

**Return Value**

None.

## 10. SetChgEndVol

This function set the end of charge voltage value.

**Syntax**

```
void SetChgEndVol(uint16 chg_end_vol);
```

**Parameters****chg\_end\_vol**

[in] The terminal charging voltage.

**Return Value**

None.

## 11. SetChgSwitich

This function sets the charging switch.

**Syntax**

```
int SetChgSwitich(SWITCH_STATE_E chgSwitch);
```

**Parameters****chgSwitch**

[in]The charging switch. The following table shows the possible value.

| Value               | Description               |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| DEFAULT_AUTO = 0    | Use the default value     |
| MANUAL_SWITCH_ON=1  | Open the charging switch  |
| MANUAL_SWITCH_OFF=2 | Close the charging switch |

**Return Value**

Zero indicates the function call is successful, -1 indicates failure.

**12. SetAutoidentAdp**

This function sets whether the adapter is automatically identified.

**Syntax**

```
int SetAutoidentAdp(BOOLEAN autoidentity);
```

**Parameters****autoidentity**

[in]Configure whether the adapter is automatically identified.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates successful, -1 indicates failure.

**13. GetAdpType**

The function gets the adapter type.

**Syntax**

```
int GetAdpType();
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Return the adapter type. The following table shows the possible values.

| Value                    | Description              |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| CHGMNG_ADP_UNKNOW = 0    | Unknow the adapter type. |
| CHGMNG_ADP_STANDARD=1    | The standard adapter.    |
| CHGMNG_ADP_NONSTANDARD=2 | Nonstandard adapter.     |
| CHGMNG_ADP_USB = 3       | USB charge               |

# PWM

## 1. MercuryPWM\_Init

This function initializes the PWM. You must initialize before you call other PWM related functions.

### Syntax

```
void MercuryPWM_Init(void);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

None.

## 2. MercuryPWM\_Config

This function is used to configure frequency and duty cycle.

### Syntax

```
void MercuryPWM_Config(uint32 freq, uint16 duty_cycle);
```

### Parameters

#### freq

[in] Frequency, in HZ, of PWM. The PWM frequency range for module support is 1~2978HZ.

#### duty\_cycle

[in] Duty cycle of PWM. The range of the duty\_cycle is 0~100.

### Return Value

None.

## 3. MercuryPWM\_Start

This function starts playing the buzzer. After the function is executed, the level will appear at a high or low level at random. The processing method is that you can call the **MercuryPWM\_Config** to set the duty cycle to 0(or 100), then call **MercuryPWM\_Start** again for a shorter time, so that we can control the location at low level(or at high level).

**Syntax**

```
void MercuryPWM_Start(uint32 times);
```

**Parameters****times**

[in]The PWM hold time. Its unit is 10ms. if times is zero, PWM will run always until [MercuryPWM\\_Stop](#) been called.

**Return Value**

None.

#### 4. MercuryPWM\_Stop

This function stops PWM to run.

**Syntax**

```
void MercuryPWM_Stop(void);
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

None.

#### 5. MercuryPWM\_Deinit

This function de-initializes PWM.

**Syntax**

```
void MercuryPWM_Deinit(void);
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

None.



# File System

## Note:

Currently, the file system supports the E disk only. If the application had been doing writes to the file, before calling **CloseHandle**, you have to call **FlushFileBuffers** function. And if you do not call **CloseHandle** after write a file, you must call the **FlushFileBuffers** function before calling **UnInitFileSystem** or power off.

## 1. InitFileSystem

This function initializes file system before use file system api. All the other api interfaces should be called after this function. This function cannot be used in conjunction with **InitFileSystemPlus** in the same Application.

The maximum capacity of the file system is theoretically supported by 16M, **but only to ensure the stability of 8M, the excess part of the stability cannot be guaranteed.**

### Syntax

```
INT InitFileSystem (uint32 startAddr, FILESYS_CAPACITY_E cap);
```

### Parameters

#### startAddr

[in] This parameter represents the index of the file system sector, and the one sector is 4K. Such as File system starts from at 2M, startAddr equals 512 (2M/4K = 512).

#### CAPACITY

[in] The filesystem capacity, please select the right capacity according to the size of the flash. See [FILESYS\\_CAPACITY\\_E](#).

Such as if the total capacity of SPI flash is 4M, **CAPACITY** can't be greater than 4, and the value of the **startAddr** parameter ranges from 0 to 1023.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 2. InitFileSystemPlus

This function initializes filesystem with specific parameter settings before use filesystem api. All the other api interfaces should be called after this function. This function cannot be used in conjunction with **InitFileSystem** in the same Application.

The maximum capacity of the file system is theoretically supported by 16M, **but only to ensure the stability of 8M, the excess part of the stability cannot be guaranteed.**

### Syntax

```
int InitFileSystemPlus(  
    uint32 startAddr,  
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_E fileSysCap,  
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_E spiFlashCap  
);
```

### Parameters

#### startAddr

[in] This parameter represents the index of the file system sector, and the one sector is 4K. Such as File system starts from at 2M, startAddr equals 512 (2M/4K = 512).

#### fileSysCap

[in] The filesystem capacity, please select the right capacity according to the size of the flash, this parameter must be less than or equals to **spiFlashCap**. See [FILESYS\\_CAPACITY\\_E](#).

#### spiFlashCap

[in] The total capacity of SPI flash. See [FILESYS\\_CAPACITY\\_E](#).

Such as if the **spiFlashCap** equals 8M, **fileSysCap** must be less than or equals to 8, and if **fileSysCap** equals 8M, the value of the **startAddr** parameter ranges from 0 to 2047.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 3. UninitFileSystem

This function de-initializes file system.

### Syntax

```
INT UnInitFileSystem(void);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 4. CreateDirectory

This function creates a new directory. If the underlying file system supports security on files and directories, the function applies a specified security descriptor to the new directory.

Currently, the file system supports the E disk only.

### Syntax

```
INT CreateDirectory(  
    LPCTSTR lpPathName,  
    LPSECURITY_ATTRIBUTES lpSecurityAttributes  
);
```

### Parameters

#### lpPathName

[in] The name of path you want to create ,it must be Unicode string.

#### lpSecurityAttributes

[in] Ignored; set to NULL.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 5. DeleteDirectory

This function deletes a directory. When there is a file in a folder, you can't delete the folder directly. You need to empty the file in the folder before you can delete the folder.

### Syntax

```
INT DeleteDirectory( LPCTSTR lpPathName);
```

### Parameters

**lpPathName**

[in] The name of path you want to delete ,it must be Unicode string.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

**6. CreateFile**

This function creates or opens a file. It returns a handle to access the object.

Currently, the file system supports the E disk only.

**Syntax**

```
HANDLE CreateFile(  
    LPCTSTR lpFileName,  
    DWORD dwDesiredAccess,  
    DWORD dwShareMode,  
    LPSECURITY_ATTRIBUTES lpSecurityAttributes,  
    DWORD dwCreationDisposition,  
    DWORD dwFlagsAndAttributes,  
    HANDLE hTemplateFile  
);
```

**Parameters****lpFileName**

[in] Pointer to the name of path of file ,it must be Unicode string .

**dwDesiredAccess**

[in] Type of access to the file. When a file opened and created, one must be used and only one access mode is constant, at least one operation constant.

The following table shows possible values.

| Value                            | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| MCFILE_ACCESS_MODE_CREATE_NEW    | Creates a new file. The function fails if the specified file already exists.   |
| MCFILE_ACCESS_MODE_CREATE_ALWAYS | Creates a new file. If the file exists, delete this file first, then create a new file.  |
| MCFILE_ACCESS_MODE_OPEN_EXISTING | Opens the file. The function fails if the file does not exist.   |
| MCFILE_ACCESS_MODE_OPEN_ALWAYS   | Opens the file, if it exists. If the file does not exist, the function creates the file as if this parameter were set to CREATE_NEW.   |
| MCFILE_ACCESS_MODE_APPEND        | Opens the file, if it exists. If the file does not exist, the function creates the file. On the way to open the file, All the data are only increase at the end of the file when writing. Repositioning is no use, only to write from the end. |
| MCFILE_OPERATE_MODE_READ         | Specifies read access to the object. Data can be read from the file, and the file pointer can be moved. Combine with MCFILE_OPERATE_MODE_WRITE for read/write access.  |
| MCFILE_OPERATE_MODE_WRITE        | Specifies write access to the object. Data can be written to the file, and the file pointer can be moved. Combine with MCFILE_OPERATE_MODE_READ for read/write access.   |
| MCFILE_OPERATE_MODE_SHARE_READ   | (Reserve)no use  |
| MCFILE_OPERATE_MODE_SHARE_WRITE  | (Reserve)no use  |

#### **dwShareMode**

[in]set to 0;

#### **lpSecurityAttributes**

[in] set to NULL.

**dwCreationDisposition**

[in] set to 0

**dwFlagsAndAttributes**

[in]set to 0.

**hTemplateFile**

[in]set to 0.

**Return Value**

None zero indicates success, it is an open handle to the specified file. Equal to zero indicates failure.

**7. DeleteFile**

This function deletes a file from file system.

**Syntax**

```
INT DeleteFile(  
    LPCTSTR lpFileName  
);
```

**Parameters**

lpFileName

[in] Pointer to the name of path of file , it must be Unicode string.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

**8. FindFirstFile**

This function searches a directory for a file or subdirectory with the specified file name.

**Syntax**

```
HANDLE FindFirstFile(  
    LPCTSTR lpFileName,
```

```
LPMCFILE_FIND_DATA_T IpFindFileData  
);
```

## Parameters

### IpFileName

[in] Pointer to the file name you want to find, such as L"E:\\\*.mp3", L"E:\\\*.3gp", L"E:\\test\\\*", or L"E:\\123.mp3"...

### IpFindFileData

[out] If file is founded ,the information of file is stored in this structure. See [LPMCFILE\\_FIND\\_DATA\\_T](#).

## Return Value

Nonzero indicates success, the file founded ,this find handle can be used to find next file match the parameter ' IpFileName '. Equal to zero indicates failure.

## 9. FindNextFile

This function continues a file search from a previous call to the [FindFirstFile](#).

### Syntax

```
INT FindNextFile(  
    HANDLE hFindFile,  
    LPMCFILE_FIND_DATA_T IpFindFileData  
);
```

### Parameters

#### hFindFile

[in] The search handle that is returned from a previous call to the [FindFirstFile](#) function.

#### IpFindFileData

[out] If file is founded ,the information of file is stored in this structure. See [LPMCFILE\\_FIND\\_DATA\\_T](#).

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 10. FindClose

This function closes the specified search handle. The [FindFirstFile](#) and the [FindNextFile](#) functions use the search handle to locate files with names with a

specified name.

### Syntax

```
INT FindClose(  
    HANDLE hFindFile  
);
```

### Parameters

#### **hFindFile**

[in] Search handle. This handle must have been previously opened by the FindFirstFile function.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 11. FlushFileBuffers

This function clears the buffers for the specified file and writes all buffered data to the file. The **WriteFile** function typically writes data to an internal buffer, this function writes the buffered information for the specified file to disk.

### Syntax

```
INT FlushFileBuffers(  
    HANDLE hFile  
);
```

### Parameters

#### **hFile**

[in] Handle to an open file. The function flushes this file's buffers. The file handle must have **MCFILE\_OPERATE\_MODE\_WRITE** access to the file. If this parameter is a handle to a communications device, the function only flushes the transmit buffer.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 12. GetFileSize

This function obtains the size, in bytes, of the specified file.

### Syntax



```
DWORD GetFileSize(  
    HANDLE hFile,  
    LPDWORD lpFileSizeHigh  
);
```

### Parameters

#### **hFile**

[in] Open handle to the file whose size is being returned. The handle must have been created with either **MCFILE\_OPERATE\_MODE\_READ** or **MCFILE\_OPERATE\_MODE\_WRITE** access to the file.

#### **lpFileSizeHigh**

[out] Ignored. Set to NULL.

### Return Value

The file size indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 13. SetFileSize

This function sets file length. If the size of the set is greater than the original file length, then fill 0 at the end of the file; otherwise, delete the deleted part of the file.

### Syntax

```
int SetFileSize(HANDLE hFile, uint32 size);
```

### Parameters

#### **hFile**

[in] The handle returned by [CreateFile](#).

#### **size**

[in] The length, in bytes, you want to set. If parameter **size** is less than file length, some data in the tail of file will be lost.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 14. ReadFile

This function reads data from a file, starting at the position indicated by the file pointer. After the read operation has been completed, the file pointer is adjusted by the number of bytes read.

### Syntax

```
INT ReadFile(  
    HANDLE hFile,  
    LPVOID lpBuffer,  
    DWORD nNumberOfBytesToRead,  
    LPDWORD lpNumberOfBytesRead,  
    LPOVERLAPPED lpOverlapped  
);
```

### Parameters

**hFile**

[in] The handle returned by [CreateFile](#).

**lpBuffer**

[out] Pointer to the buffer that the data has be read will stored in this buffer

**nNumberOfBytesToRead**

[in] The number you want to read ,unit is byte.

**lpNumberOfBytesRead**

[out] Pointer to the number of bytes read.

**lpOverlapped**

[in] Unsupported. Set to NULL.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 15. RenameFile

This function renames a file.

### Syntax

```
int RenameFile(const uint16 *sour,const uint16 *dest);
```

### Parameters

**sour**

[in] The name of path and source file ,it must be Unicode string.

**dest**

[out] The name of path and destination file ,it must be Unicode string.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. Others indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

**16.SetFilePointer**

This function sets current position in file.

**Syntax**

```
INT SetFilePointer(  
    HANDLE hFile,  
    LONG lDistanceToMove,  
    PLONG lpDistanceToMoveHigh,  
    DWORD dwMoveMethod  
);
```

**Parameters****hFile**

[in] The handle returned by CreateFile.

**lDistanceToMove**

[in] The relative position of origin. A positive value for this parameter moves the file pointer forward in the file, and a negative value moves the file pointer backward. You cannot use a negative value to move back past beyond the beginning of a file.

**lpDistanceToMoveHigh**

[in] ignored, set to NULL.

**dwMoveMethod**

[in] the absolutely you will be seek. The following table shows possible values.

| Value             | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| MCFILE_SEEK_BEGIN | Indicates that the starting point is zero or the beginning of the file.     |
| MCFILE_SEEK_CUR   | Indicates that the starting point is the current value of the file pointer. |
| MCFILE_SEEK_END   | Indicates that the starting point is the current                            |

|  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
|  | end-of-file position. |
|--|-----------------------|

## Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 17. GetFilePointer

This function gets current position in file.

### Syntax

```
int GetFilePointer(HANDLE hFile, uint32 origin, INT* currentpos);
```

### Parameters

#### hFile

[in] The handle returned by CreateFile.

#### origin

[in] The absolutely you will be find. It can be:

| Value             | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| MCFILE_SEEK_BEGIN | 0, Returns the offset relative to the start position of the file. |
| MCFILE_SEEK_END   | 2, Returns the offset relative to the end position of the file.   |

#### currentpos

[out] If api success ,this will stored the relative position of origin.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 18. WriteFile

This function writes data to a file, starting at the position indicated by the file pointer. After the write operation has been completed, the file pointer is adjusted by the number of bytes written.

### Syntax

```
INT WriteFile(  
    HANDLE hFile,
```

```
LPCVOID lpBuffer,  
DWORD nNumberOfBytesToWrite,  
LPDWORD lpNumberOfBytesWritten,  
LPOVERLAPPED lpOverlapped  
);
```

## Parameters

### **hFile**

[in] The handle returned by CreateFile.

### **lpBuffer**

[in] Pointer to the buffer that the data will be written is stored in this buffer.

### **nNumberOfBytesToWrite**

[in] Number of bytes to write to the file.

A value of zero specifies a null write operation. A null write operation does not write any bytes, but does cause the time stamp to change. This function does not truncate the file.

### **lpNumberOfBytesWritten**

[out] Pointer to the number of bytes written by this function call. This function sets this value to zero before taking action or checking errors.

### **lpOverlapped**

[in] Unsupported. Set to NULL.

## Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 19. CloseHandle

This function closes an open object handle.

## Syntax

```
INT CloseHandle(  
    HANDLE hFile  
);
```

## Parameters

### **hFile**

[in] Handle to an open file.

## Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 20. FomatDisk

This function formats the disk. It needs about 10s.

### Syntax

```
INT FomatDisk(void);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 21. GetDeviceFreeSpace

This function gets the disk free space.

### Syntax

```
INT GetDeviceFreeSpace(uint32 * pDiskFreeSize);
```

### Parameters

**pDiskFreeSize**

[out] Pointer to a variable to receive the number of free bytes on the disk.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 22. GetDeviceUsedSpace

This function gets the disk space that has been used.

### Syntax

```
INT GetDeviceUsedSpace(  
    uint32 * pDiskUsedSize  
);
```

### Parameters

**pDiskUsedSize**

[out] Pointer to a variable to receive the number of used bytes on the disk.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

# Little File System

NOTE: LittleFS is not support upgrade by FOTA, you have to upgrade by FOTA with the original file system.

## 1. LittlefsInit

This function initializes littlefs with specific parameter settings before use littlefs api. All the other api interfaces should be called after this function.

The maximum capacity of the file system is theoretically supported by 16M, but only to ensure the stability of 8M, the excess part of the stability cannot be guaranteed.

If you want to change the littlefs capacity, you have to call the **LittlefsFormat** and **LittlefsDeinit** firstly, and then call this function.

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsInit(  
    uint32 offsetBlock,  
    LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_E fileSysCap,  
    LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_E spiFlashCap  
);
```

### Parameters

#### offsetBlock

[in] This parameter represents the index of the file system sector, and the one block is 4K. Such as littlefs starts from at 2M, offsetBlock equals 512 (2M/4K = 512).

#### fileSysCap

[in] This represents the littlefs capacity, please select the right capacity according to the size of the flash, this parameter must be less than or equals to

**spiFlashCap**. See [LITTLEFS\\_CAPACITY\\_E](#).

#### spiFlashCap

[in] The total capacity of SPI flash. See [LITTLEFS\\_CAPACITY\\_E](#). Such as if the **spiFlashCap** equals 8M, **fileSysCap** must be less than or equals to 8, and if **fileSysCap** equals 8M, the value of the **offsetBlock** parameter ranges from 0 to 2047.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).



## 2. LittlefsDeinit

This function de-initializes littlefs.

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsDeinit(void)
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 3. LittlefsCreateDir

This function creates a new directory. Multilevel directories have to be created one by one, not at one time.

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsCreateDir(const char *path);
```

### Parameters

[in]The name of directory you want to create .

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 4. LittlefsOpenDir

This function opens a directory. Once open a directory can be used with read to iterate over files.

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsOpenDir(lfs_dir_t * dir, const char *path);
```

### Parameters

**dir**

[out]Pointer to the directory struction that contains a direrctory information.

See [lfs\\_dir\\_t](#).

**path**

[in]The path of the directory.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 5. LittlefsReadDir

This function reads an entry in the directory. Fills out the info structure, based on the specified directory.

**Syntax**

```
int LittlefsReadDir(lfs_dir_t *cwd, struct lfs_info *fileInfo);
```

**Parameters****cwd**

[in]The directory which you want to read. See [lfs\\_dir\\_t](#).

**fileInfo**

[out] Fills out the info structure, based on the specified directory. See [lfs\\_info](#).

**Return Value**

1 indicates that the info has been read from directory or file. 0 indicates that no info has been read. Others indicates failure, To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 6. LittlefsCloseDir

This function close a directory. Releases any allocated resources.

**Syntax**

```
int LittlefsCloseDir(lfs_dir_t *cwd);
```

**Parameters****cwd**

[in]Close the current working directory.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 7. LittlefsOpenFile

This function opens or creates a file. When the file operation is completed, it should be closed in time. And the same file can not be opened continuously, otherwise, there will be an exception.

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsOpenFile(lfs_file_t *file, const char *path, int openFlags);
```

### Parameters

#### file

[out] Pointer to the structon that contains a file information. See [lfs\\_file\\_t](#).

#### path

[in] The path of the file.

#### openFlags

[in] The mode that the file is opened in is determined by the **openFlags**, which are values from the enum `lfs_open_flags` that are bitwise-ored together.

The following table shows the possible values:

| Value        | Description                             |
|--------------|---|
| LFS_O_RDONLY | Open a file as read only                |
| LFS_O_WRONLY | Open a file as write only               |
| LFS_O_RDWR   | Open a file as read and write           |
| LFS_O_CREAT  | Create a file if it does not exist      |
| LFS_O_EXCL   | Fail if a file already exists           |
| LFS_O_TRUNC  | Truncate the existing file to zero size |
| LFS_O_APPEND | Move to end of file on every write      |

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 8. LittlefsReadFile

This function read data from file.

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsReadFile(  
    lfs_file_t *file,  
    void *buffer,  
    uint32 size,
```

```
uint32 *readLen  
);
```

### Parameters

**file**

[in] The file that will read data from it. See [lfs\\_file\\_t](#).

**buffer**

[out] Pointer to the buffer that the data has been read will be stored in this buffer.

**size**

[in] The number you want to read ,unit is byte.

**readLen**

[out] Pointer to the number of bytes read.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 9. LittlefsWriteFile

This function writes data to file. The file will not actually be updated on the storage until either **LittlefsFlushFile** or **LittlefsCloseFile** is called.

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsWriteFile(  
    lfs_file_t *file,  
    const void *buffer,  
    uint32 size,  
    uint32 *lenWritten  
);
```

### Parameters

**file**

[in] The file that will write data into it. See [lfs\\_file\\_t](#).

**buffer**

[in] Pointer to the buffer that the data will be written is stored in this buffer.

**size**

[in] Number of bytes to write to the file.

**lenWritten**

[out] The length of the data actually written to the file.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information,

call [GetLastError](#).

## 10. LittlefsCloseFile

This function closes a file. Any pending writes are written out to storage as though sync had been called and releases any allocated resources.

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsCloseFile(lfs_file_t *file);
```

### Parameters

**file**

[in]The file that will be closed. See [lfs\\_file\\_t](#).

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 11. LittlefsGetFilePointer

This function gets the position of the file. Equivalent to **LittlefsSetFilePointer**(file, 0, LFS\_SEEK\_CUR, &position).

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsGetFilePointer(lfs_file_t *file);
```

### Parameters

**file**

[in]Get position from the specified file. See [lfs\\_file\\_t](#).

### Return Value

Returns the position of the file.

## 12. LittlefsSetFilePointer

Change the position of the file. The change in position is determined by the offset and whence flag.

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsSetFilePointer(lfs_file_t *file, int offset, int whence, int *position);
```

### Parameters

**file**

[in] The file which will be changed the position. See [lfs\\_file\\_t](#).

**offset**

[in] The relative position of origin. A positive value for this parameter moves the file pointer forward in the file, and a negative value moves the file pointer backward. You cannot use a negative value to move back past beyond the beginning of a file.

**whence**

[in] the absolutely you will be seek. The following table shows possible values.

| Value        | Description                                |
|--------------|--|
| LFS_SEEK_SET | Seek relative to an absolute position      |
| LFS_SEEK_CUR | Seek relative to the current file position |
| LFS_SEEK_END | Seek relative to the end of the file       |

**position**

[out] Return the new position of the file.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

### 13. LittlefsDelete

This function removes a file or directory. If removing a directory, the directory must be empty.

**Syntax**

```
int LittlefsDelete(char *path);
```

**Parameters****path**

[in] The path of the file or directory.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

### 14. LittlefsFlushFile

This function synchronizes a file on storage. Any pending writes are written out to storage.

**Syntax**

```
int LittlefsFlushFile(lfs_file_t *file)
```

### Parameters

**file**

[in]The file that will synchronize on stroage. See [lfs\\_file\\_t](#).

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 15. LittlefsGetFileSize

This function gets the size of the file. Similar to LittlefsSetFilePointer (file, 0, LFS\_SEEK\_END, position);

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsGetFileSize(lfs_file_t *file);
```

### Parameters

**file**

[in]Get the size from the file. See [lfs\\_file\\_t](#).

### Return Value

Returns the size of the file.

## 16. LittlefsSetFileSize

This function truncates the size of the file to the specified size.

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsSetFileSize(lfs_file_t *file, uint32 size);
```

### Parameters

**file**

[in]Set size of the specified file. See [lfs\\_file\\_t](#).

**size**

[in]The new size of the file will be set.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 17. LittlefsRename

This function is used to rename or move a file or directory. If the destination exists, it must match the source in type. If the destination is a directory, the directory must be empty.

**Note:** If power loss occurs, it is possible that the file or directory will exist in both the oldpath and newpath simultaneously after the next mount.

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsRename(  
    const char *oldname,  
    const char *newname  
);
```

### Parameters

**oldname**

[in]The old path of the file or directory.

**newname**

[in]The new path of the file or directory.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 18. LittlefsFormat

This function formats a block device with the littlefs

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsFormat(void);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 19. LittlefsDeviceFreeSpace

This function gets the disk free space.



**Syntax**

```
int LittlefsDeviceFreeSpace(uint32 *pFreeSize);
```

**Parameters****pFreeSize**

[out] Pointer to a variable to receive the number of free bytes on the disk.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

**20. LittlefsDeviceUsedSpace**

This function gets the disk space that has been used.

**Syntax**

```
int LittlefsDeviceUsedSpace(uint32 *pUsedSize);
```

**Parameters****pUsedSize**

[out] Pointer to a variable to receive the number of used bytes on the disk.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

**21. LittlefsGetType**

This function gets the littlefs type.

**Syntax**

```
int LittlefsGetType(lfs_t *littlefs);
```

**Parameters****littlefs**

[out] Return the littlefs.

**Return Value**

Return zero always.

## 22. FileSysUseCap

This function get the information about how the littlefs and fatfs use spi flash.

### Syntax

```
int FileSysUseCap(FS_INIT_INFO_T *lfsInfo, FS_INIT_INFO_T *fatInfo);
```

### Parameters

#### **lfsInfo**

[out]how the littlefs uses the flash, if **lfsInfo** is NULL, don't get information. See [FS\\_INIT\\_INFO\\_T](#).

#### **fatInfo**

[out] how the fatfs uses the flash, if fatInfo is NULL, don't get information. See [FS\\_INIT\\_INFO\\_T](#).

### Return Value

Return zero always.

## 23. LittlefsVersion

This function gets the littlefs software version.

### Syntax

```
int LittlefsVersion(char *LfsVersion);
```

### Parameters

#### **LfsVersion**

[out]Get the littlefs version.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

# Smart Card API

## 24. SmartCardReset

This function reset the smart card.

### Syntax

```
uint32 SmartCardReset(  
    uint32 Voltage,  
    uint8* pAtrInfo,  
    uint32 len  
);
```

### Parameters

#### Voltage

[in]Setting reset voltage. The following table shows the possible value.

| Value | Description         |
|-------|---------------------|
| 0     | Set voltage to 1.8V |
| 1     | Set voltage to 3.0V |

#### pAtrInfo

[out]Pointer to the info of the ATR(answer to reset).

#### len

[in] The size of the buff used to save ATR info.

### Return Value

Return to the actual size of the ATR info. Equal zero indicates failure.

## 25. SmartCardSendInstr

This function send the smart card instruction.

### Syntax

```
uint32 SmartCardSendInstr(  
    uint8* instr,  
    uint32 instrLen,  
    uint8* result,  
    uint32 resultLen,  
    uint32 waitTime  
);
```

## Parameters

**instr**

[in]Pointer to the instruction that will be sent.

**instrLen**

[in]The length of the instruction.

**result**

[out]An pointer to the feedback result after the instruction had sent.

**resultLen**

[in]The size of the buff that used to save the result data.

**waitTime**

[in]The wait response time(unit: ms), after send the instruction. If less than or equal to 50ms, use the default value, the default value is 50ms.

## Return Value

Return to the actual size of the result data. Equal zero indicates failure.

# Telephony api

## 1. TelephonyDial

This function can be called to dial a phone. The status of a call, e.g. dialling, idle, connection etc, will be reported via message notification mode. See [TEL NOTIFY ID E](#).

The message notification mode is that app register [NotifyCallback](#) function, the platform will notify the app of various messages through [NotifyCallback](#).

### Syntax

```
int TelephonyDial(BYTE* NUM);
```

### Parameters

#### NUM

[in]Pointer to the telephony number.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 2. TelephonyAnswer

This function is used to listen to the phone, when there is an incoming call.

### Syntax

```
int TelephonyAnswer(VOID);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

## 3. TelephonyHangup

This function is used to hang up the phone.

### Syntax

```
int TelephonyHangup(VOID);
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

## Sms api

### 1. SmsReadText

This function get the text mode sms. The message reading result will be reported via message notification mode. See [SMS\\_NOTIFY\\_ID\\_E](#).

The message notification mode is that app register [NotifyCallback](#) function, the platform will notify the app of various messages through [NotifyCallback](#).

**Syntax**

```
int SmsReadText(BYTE index, ATC_CHARACTER_SET_TYPE_E type);
```

**Parameters**

index

[in] The sms position, it starts from 0.

type

[in] the character set type. See [SMS\\_CHARACTER\\_SET\\_TYPE\\_E](#).

**Return Value**

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

### 2. SmsReadPdu

This function get the pdu mode sms. The message reading result will be reported via message notification mode. See [SMS\\_NOTIFY\\_ID\\_E](#).

The message notification mode is that app register [NotifyCallback](#) function, the platform will notify the app of various messages through [NotifyCallback](#).

**Syntax**

```
int SmsReadPdu(BYTE index);
```

**Parameters**

index

[in]The sms position, it starts from 0.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 3. SmsSendText

This function send the text mode sms. The message sending result will be reported via message notification mode.

The message notification mode is that app register [NotifyCallback](#) function, the platform will notify the app of various messages through [NotifyCallback](#).

### Syntax

```
int SmsSendText(  
    BYTE*  pNum,  
    BYTE numLen,  
    SMS_CHARACTER_SET_TYPE_E type,  
    BYTE*  pMsg,  
    BYTE msgLen  
);
```

### Parameters

pNum  
[in]Pointer to a BYTE of the phone number.

numLen  
[in]the phone number length.

type  
[in]the character set type. See [SMS\\_CHARACTER\\_SET\\_TYPE\\_E](#).

pMsg  
[in]Pointer to BYTE of the sms content buff.

msgLen  
[in]the text length.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

The following table show the other possible values.

| Value                   | Description                |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| ERROR_SMS_SIM_NOT_READY | The sim card is not ready. |
| MC_SMS_IS_SENDING       | A previous sms is sending. |

## 4. SmsSendPdu

This function send the pdu mode sms. The message sending result will be reported via message notification mode.

The message notification mode is that app register [NotifyCallback](#) function, the platform will notify the app of various messages through [NotifyCallback](#).

### Syntax

```
int SmsSendPdu(BYTE* pPduStr, DWORD len);
```

### Parameters

#### pPduStr

[in]Pointer to a BYTE of the pdu buff.

#### len

[in]the length of pdu.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

The following table show the other possible values.

| Value                   | Description                |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| ERROR_SMS_SIM_NOT_READY | The sim card is not ready. |
| MC_SMS_IS_SENDING       | A previous sms is sending. |

## 5. SmsDelete

This function delete a sms.

### Syntax

```
int SmsDelete(BYTE index);
```

### Parameters

#### index

[in]The identity of the SMS that will be deleted.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).



# Network api

## 1. NetworkGetState

This function gets current network status.

### Syntax

```
int NetworkGetState(MERCURY_NETWORK_STATUS_T* pstatus);
```

### Parameters

#### pstatus

[out]Pointer to the structure of the [MERCURY\\_NETWORK\\_STATUS\\_T](#) contains network status information.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 2. NetworkGetSignalQuality

This function get current network signal quality.

### Syntax

```
int NetworkGetSignalQuality(BYTE* prssi, WORD* prxfull)
```

### Parameters

#### prssi

[out]Pointer to a BYTE that the received signal strength indication. The following table shows the rssi possible values.

| Value  | Description               |
|--------|---------------------------|
| 0      | -113dBm or less           |
| 1      | -111dBm                   |
| 2...30 | -109...-53dBm             |
| 31     | -51dBm or greater         |
| 99     | unknown or not detectable |

#### prxfull

[out]Pointer to a WORD that the received Signal quality.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error

information, call [GetLastError](#).

### 3. NetworkSetAPN

This function sets PDP context parameter values for a PDP context. If APN is null then use the default APN, if user and password are null then we think it is not need password.

#### Syntax

```
int NetworkSetAPN(BYTE id, BYTE* apn, BYTE* user,  BYTE* password);
```

#### Parameters

**id**

[in] The PDP context identify, the value starts from 1 and currently only support **PDP\_ID0**. See [PDP\\_ID\\_E](#).

**apn**

[in] Pointer to a BYTE of access point name, this depends your network operator. If set to NULL, use the default value of "CMNET".

**user**

[in] Pointer to a BYTE of protocol configuration option pap user name.

**password**

[in] Pointer to a BYTE of protocol configuration option pap user password.

#### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

### 4. NetworkOpenPDP

This function open the identity of the PDP contexts. The result is reported by a notification message. The notification class is **NOTIFY\_CLASS\_SOCKET**, and notification id is [PDP\\_NOTIFY\\_ID\\_E](#).

#### Syntax

```
int NetworkOpenPDP(BYTE id);
```

#### Parameters

**id**

[in] the identity of the PDP contexts will be activated, The default value is 1.

See [PDP\\_ID\\_E](#).

## Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 5. NetworkClosePDP

This function close the identity of the PDP contexts. The result is reported by a notification message. The notification class is **NOTIFY\_CLASS\_SOCKET**, and notification id is [PDP\\_NOTIFY\\_ID\\_E](#).

### Syntax

```
int NetworkClosePDP(BYTE id);
```

### Parameters

id

[in] The identity of the PDP contexts will be deactivated, the default value is 1.

See [PDP\\_ID\\_E](#).

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 6. SocketCreate

This function create a socket.

### Syntax

```
TCPIP_SOCKET_T SocketCreate(SOCKET_TYPE_E type)
```

### Parameters

type

[in] The type of the socket that will be created. See [SOCKET\\_TYPE\\_E](#).

### Return Value

If the call is successful , return to the newly created socket descriptor, else return to -1. See [TCPIP\\_SOCKET\\_T](#).

## 7. SocketConnect

This function initiate socket connection. This is for TCP client to connect to

server.

The connection result is reported by a notification message. The notification class is **NOTIFY\_CLASS\_SOCKET**, and notification id is **NOTIFY\_ID\_SOCKET\_CONNECT**, see [SOCKET NOTIFY ID E](#). The data size is 8 bytes reported by the message, and the first 4 bytes are socket id, the last 4 bytes are error code.

### Syntax

```
int SocketConnect(  
    TCPIP_SOCKET_T so,  
    SOCKET_ADDR_S* addr_ptr,  
    int addr_len);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket handle will to be connected.

**addr\_ptr**

[in]The pointer to address that connect the target address. See [SOCKET ADDR S](#).

**addr\_len**

[in]The address length.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 8. SocketSend

This function description socket send, It is applied to TCP.

### Syntax

```
int SocketSend(  
    TCPIP_SOCKET_T so,  
    char* buf,  
    int len);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket handle to be connected. See [TCPIP\\_SOCKET T](#).

**buf**

[in]The pointer to the character that the data will be sent.

**len**

[in]The length of buffer.

### Return Value

If successful, it will return to the actual length of the data sent. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 9. SocketSendTo

This function description socket send, It is applied to UDP.

### Syntax

```
int SocketSendTo(  
    TCPIP_SOCKET_T so,  
    char* buf,  
    int len,  
    SOCKET_ADDR_S* to );
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket handle to be connected. See [TCPIP\\_SOCKET\\_T](#).

**buf**

[in]The pointer to the character that the data will be sent.

**len**

[in]The length of buffer.

**to**

[in]The pointer to a structure that target to send the address. See [SOCKET\\_ADDR\\_S](#).

### Return Value

If successful, it will return to the actual length of the data sent. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 10.SocketRecv

This function is used to receive data, it is applied to TCP.

### Syntax

```
int SocketRecv(  
    TCPIP_SOCKET_T so,  
    char* buf,  
    int len);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket handle to be connected. See [TCPIP\\_SOCKET\\_T](#).

**buf**

[out]The pointer to the character that the receive data cache address.

**len**

[in]The length of buffer.

### Return Value

If it is successful, return to the actual length of the data received, equal to zero indicates socket connection is closed. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 11.SocketRecvFrom

This function is used to receive data, it is applied to UDP.

### Syntax

```
int SocketRecvFrom(  
    TCPIP_SOCKET_T so,  
    char* buf,  
    int len,  
    SOCKET_ADDR_S* from );
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket handle to be connected. See [TCPIP\\_SOCKET\\_T](#).

**buf**

[out]The pointer to the character that the receive data cache address.

**len**

[in] The length of buffer.

**from**

[out]The data source address pointer. See [SOCKET\\_ADDR\\_S](#).

### Return Value

If it is successful, return to the actual length of the data received, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 12.SocketClose

This function that close the socket. The result is reported by a notification message. The notification class is **NOTIFY\_CLASS\_SOCKET**, and notification id is **NOTIFY\_ID\_SOCKET\_FULLCLOSE**, see [SOCKET\\_NOTIFY\\_ID\\_E](#). The data size is 8 bytes

reported by the message, and the first 4 bytes are socket id, the last 4 bytes are error code.

### Syntax

```
int SocketClose(TCPIP_SOCKET_T so);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket handle to be connected. See [TCPIP\\_SOCKET\\_T](#).

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

## 13. SocketErrNo

This function gets the error code of the last socket function call.

### Syntax

```
int SocketErrNo(TCPIP_SOCKET_T so);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket handle.

### Return Value

Return the error code. The socket error code list are following.

| macro definition | describe  |
|------------------|---|
| ENOBUFS          | 1, Socket cache no enough   |
| ETIMEDOUT        | 2, Socket connection timeout  |
| EISCONN          | 3, Socket is already connected.   |
| EOPNOTSUPP       | 4, Socket operation no supported  |
| ECONNABORTED     | 5, Socket connection abnormal abort.  |
| EWOULDBLOCK      | 6, Socket operation no completed(no results).   |
| ECONNREFUSED     | 7, Socket connection request denied.  |
| ECONNRESET       | 8, Socket connection is forced off by remote.   |
| ENOTCONN         | 9, Socket not connected.  |
| EALREADY         | 10, Socket is disconnected.   |
| EINVAL           | 11, Socket operation invalid  |
| EMSGSIZE         | 12, Application cache length exceeds UDP packet transmission capability . Application cache length does not meet the UDP packet reception capability. |
| EPIPE            | 13, Socket connection disconnected  |
| EDESTADDRREQ     | 14, Need data to send target address.   |

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| ESHUTDOWN     | 15, Socket transmission terminated.   |
| ENOPROTOOPT   | 16, Socket option is not supported.   |
| EHAVEOOB      | 17, socket receives OOB (Out-of-band) data.   |
| ENOMEM        | 18, Insufficient memory for TCPIP or system.  |
| EADDRNOTAVAIL | 19, The remote address is invalid.  |
| EADDRINUSE    | 20, Socket local address has been bound.  |
| EAFNOSUPPORT  | 21, Unsupported protocol family.  |
| EINPROGRESS   | 22, Socket is in the connecting state.  |
| ELOWER        | 23, lower layer (IP) error  |
| ENOTSOCK      | 24, Socket operation on non-socket. Includes sockets which closed while blocked. It said that the socket handle is invalid. |
| EIEIO         | 27, bad input/output on Old Macdonald's farm  |
| ETOOMANYREFS  | 28, Too many references   |
| EFAULT        | 29, Socket operation error.   |
| ENETUNREACH   | 30, Network is unreachable  |

## 14. INetNtoA

This function converts the numeric IP address to the IP address string, which results in a network byte order.

### Syntax

```
char* INetNtoA( TCPIP_IPADDR_T ipaddr );
```

### Parameters

**ipaddr**

[in]The numeric IP address (in network order). See [TCPIP\\_IPADDR\\_T](#).

### Return Value

Pointer to null-terminated string containing dotted-decimal printable representation of input parameter 'in'.

## 15. INetAtoN

This function converts the string IP address to a numeric IP address, which results in a network byte order, it does not support DNS parsing.

### Syntax

```
int INetAtoN(  
    char* ip_str,
```



```
TCPIP_IPADDR_T* ipaddr_ptr  
);
```

### Parameters

**ip\_str**

[in]Pointer to the IP address string.

**ipaddr\_ptr**

[out]Pointer to the numeric IP address.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 16. NetworkGetHostByName

This function resolve the IP address of the specified DNS, and the result is returned from a message.

The message notification mode is that app register [NotifyCallback](#) function, the platform will notify the app of various messages through [NotifyCallback](#).

If resolve DNS successful, 8 bytes of the data returned by the message, The first 4 bytes are request id, the last 4 bytes are IP address. If DNS parsing failed, message notification returned to request id.

### Syntax

```
TCPIP_HOST_HANDLE NetworkGetHostByName(  
    char* name_ptr,  
    uint32 time_out  
);
```

### Parameters

**name\_ptr**

[in]The name(URL) of the host to resolve.

**time\_out**

[in]The host-parsing time out value (unit: ms).

### Return Value

Return request handle if successful. Equal to zero indicates failure. See [TCPIP\\_HOST\\_HANDLE](#).

## 17. FlightModeSet

The function sets the flight mode switch.

## Syntax

```
int FlightModeSet(BOOLEAN enable);
```

## Parameters

### enable

[in] Boolean that specifies the state of the flight mode. If TRUE, the flight mode is opened; otherwise, exit flight mode.

## Return Value

Zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

## 18. GprsAttach

The function does GPRS attach request. The result will be reported by a notification message. The notification class is **NOTIFY\_CLASS\_SOCKET**, and notification id is [PDP NOTIFY ID E](#).

## Syntax

```
int GprsAttach(void);
```

## Parameters

None;

## Return Value

Return zero always, user can view the network states by **NetworkGetState**.

## 19. GprsDetach

The function does GPRS detach request. The result will be reported by a notification message. The notification class is **NOTIFY\_CLASS\_SOCKET**, and notification id is [PDP NOTIFY ID E](#).

## Syntax

```
int GprsDetach(void);
```

## Parameters

None.

## Return Value

Return zero always, user can view the network states by **NetworkGetState**.

## 20. SocketGetOpt

This function retrieves a socket option.

### Syntax

```
int SocketGetOpt(TCPIP_SOCKET_T so, SOCKET_OPT_E opt, uint32* pdata);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]Socket handle.

**opt**

[in] Socket option for which the value is to be retrieved. The following table shows the possible value.

| Value             | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| SOCKET_TXDATA = 0 | get count of bytes in sb_snd(socket output buffer). |
| SOCKET_RXDATA = 1 | get count of bytes in sb_rcv (socket input buffer). |
| SOCKET_MYADDR = 2 | return my IP address                                |
| SOCKET_ACK = 3    | peer acked bytes in current TCP connection          |

**data**

[out] Pointer to the buffer in which the value for the requested option is to be returned.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 21. SocketGetState

This function gets a socket status.

### Syntax

```
int SocketGetState( TCPIP_SOCKET_T so, short* state_ptr);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]Socket handle.

**state\_ptr**

[out] Pointer to socket state value. Socket state value will be any combinations of STATE bit macros with SS\_ type which defined in [Socket state bits](#).

### Return Value

Zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 22. Network\_GetPDPStatus

This function gets PDP status.

### Syntax

```
BOOLEAN Network_GetPDPStatus(void);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

FALSE indicates de-activated. TRUE indicates activated.

## 23. Network\_BaseStationInfoGet

This function gets the main base station information and a number of adjacent cell base stations information. And It can obtain up to 6 nearby base station information at most.

### Syntax

```
uint32 Network_BaseStationInfoGet(MERCURY_CELLS_INFO_T* cell);
```

### Parameters

cell

[out]Pointer to a MERCURY\_CELLS\_INFO\_T structure that Saves access to base station information. see [MERCURY\\_CELLS\\_INFO\\_T](#).

### Return Value

Zero indicates API run successfully. Others indicates run failure. The following table shows the possible values.

| Value    | Description                             |
|----------|---|
| 0        | API run successfully, no error          |
| 0x300000 | API run failure, the pointer is null    |
| 0x300001 | API run failure, not right parameter    |
| 0x300002 | API run failure, length is out of range |

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| 0x300003 | API run failure, the operation that user write default parameter value to ME is failure |
|----------|---|

## 24. Network\_NetAddrGet

This function is used to get the IP address, subnet mask, gateway and DNS. This function can be used on the premise that PDP is activated. If the parameter is set to NULL to indicate that the parameter value is not obtained.

### Syntax

```
int Network_NetAddrGet(char *pszIp, char *pszMask, char *pszGateway, char *pszDns);
```

### Parameters

#### pszIp

[out]Get the IP address.

#### pszMask

[out]Get the subnet mask.

#### pszGateway

[out]Get the gateway.

#### pszDns

[out] Get the DNS.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 25. Network\_ForceCampon

This function is used to lock the specified base station.

### Syntax

```
void Network_ForceCampon(uint16 arfcn);
```

### Parameters

#### arfcn

[in]The absolute radio frequency channel number.

### Return Value

None.

## 26. Network\_CancelForceCampon

This function is used to unlock the specified base station.

### Syntax

```
void Network_CancelForceCampon(void);
```

### Parameters

None;

### Return Value

None;

## 27. Network\_SetGprsMassRetransmitParam

This function sets gprs penalty time and retransmit num.

### Syntax

```
int Network_SetGprsMassRetransmitParam(  
    uint32 penalty_time,  
    uint8 retransmit_num  
);
```

### Parameters

#### penalty\_time

[in] The prohibit time, unit is second. When the cell is re selected, the original cell will be banned for the penalty\_time.

#### retransmit\_num

[in] When the retransmit numbers greater than the parameter, it will automatically reselect the cell that meets the requirements.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. Others indicates failure.

## 28. Network\_SetAuthType

This function is used to configure network authentication mode. **This function have to be called before NetworkSetAPN.**

### Syntax

```
int Network_SetAuthType(PCO_AUTH_TYPE_E type);
```

### Parameters

**type**

[in]The network authenticatio mode. See [PCO\\_AUTH\\_TYPE\\_E](#).

### Return Value

Retrun zero always.

## 29. Network\_SelectBand

This function configuses the frequency band.

### Syntax

```
int Network_SelectBand(int userBand);
```

### Parameters

**userBand**

[in]The band to be selected. The frequency bands to support, see [Supported Network Band](#).

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. Others indicates failure.

## 30. Network\_PingRequest (@deprecated)

This function sends ping echo request. You can't make network connections when making ping requests.

**NOTE:** This function will be deprecated beginning with V2.2.0.

### Syntax

```
uint16 Network_PingRequest(  
    char * faddr_ptr,  
    uint32 data_size,  
    uint32 time_out,  
    TCPIP_PING_CALLBACK_FPTR callback_fptr  
);
```

### Parameters

**faddr\_ptr**

[in] Ping test address, it can be an IP or URL. e.g. "172.16.14.136" or "www.google.com".

**data\_size**

[in] Ping payload size, unit: byte, range: 0 , and max data length that tcpip buffer can hold, e.g. when tcpip buffer is 1536, the Rang\_max is 1492. If input is out of range, it will be confined automatically. 0 means default payload size 64 bytes.

**time\_out**

[in] Ping echo request time out value, unit: ms. 0 means default time out value 4 seconds.

**callback\_fptr**

[in] Ping echo reply callback pointer. See [TCPIP\\_PING\\_CALLBACK\\_FPTR](#).

**Return Value**

non-0 is ping request handle; 0 indicates failure.

### 31. Network\_PingCancel

This function cancel and stop ping request.

**Syntax**

```
void Network_PingCancel(uint16 pingHandle);
```

**Parameters****pingHandle**

[in]The ping handle generated from **Network\_PingV4Request** or **Network\_PingV6Request**.

**Return Value**

None.

### 32. Network\_GetTaPwr

This function queries GSM TA.

**Syntax**

```
uint8 Network_GetTaPwr(uint8* pTa, uint8* pPwr);
```

**Parameters****pTa**

[out] Timing advance of GSM. The TA value range is 0-63, representing a time rang of 0-233us, equivalent to 0-70 km; each TA increase of 1, representing the device from the base station increased by about 550m.



**pPwr**

[out]Power control value of current business channel transmit. The following is the relationship between power control level and nominal output power.

| <b>GSM 400 and GSM 900 and GSM 850</b> |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Power control level</b>             | <b>Nominal Output power (dBm)</b> |
| 0~2                                    | 39                                |
| 3                                      | 37                                |
| 4                                      | 35                                |
| 5                                      | 33                                |
| 6                                      | 31                                |
| 7                                      | 29                                |
| 8                                      | 27                                |
| 9                                      | 25                                |
| 10                                     | 23                                |
| 11                                     | 21                                |
| 12                                     | 19                                |
| 13                                     | 17                                |
| 14                                     | 15                                |
| 15                                     | 13                                |
| 16                                     | 11                                |
| 17                                     | 9                                 |
| 18                                     | 7                                 |
| 19~31                                  | 5                                 |
| <b>DCS 1800</b>                        |                                   |
| <b>Power control level</b>             | <b>Nominal Output power (dBm)</b> |
| 29                                     | 36                                |
| 30                                     | 34                                |
| 31                                     | 32                                |
| 0                                      | 30                                |
| 1                                      | 28                                |
| 2                                      | 26                                |
| 3                                      | 24                                |
| 4                                      | 22                                |
| 5                                      | 20                                |
| 6                                      | 18                                |
| 7                                      | 16                                |
| 8                                      | 14                                |
| 9                                      | 12                                |
| 10                                     | 10                                |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 11    | 8 |
| 12    | 6 |
| 13    | 4 |
| 14    | 2 |
| 15~28 | 0 |

### Return Value

1 indicates success, 0 indicates failure.

## 33. Network\_PingV4Request

This function sends ping IPV4 echo request. You can't make network connections when making ping requests.

### Syntax

```
uint16 Network_PingV4Request(  
    char* faddr_ptr,  
    uint32 data_size,  
    uint32 time_out,  
    TCPIP_PING_CALLBACK_EX_FPTR callback_fptr  
);
```

### Parameters

#### faddr\_ptr

[in] Ping test address, it can be an IP or URL.

#### data\_size

[in] Ping payload size, unit: byte, range: 0 , and max data length that tcpip buffer can hold, e.g. when tcpip buffer is 1536, the Rang\_max is 1492. If input is out of range, it will be confined automatically. 0 means default payload size 64 bytes.

#### time\_out

[in] Ping echo request time out value, unit: ms. 0 means default time out value 4 seconds.

#### callback\_fptr

[in] Ping echo reply callback pointer. See [TCPIP\\_PING\\_CALLBACK\\_EX\\_FPTR](#).

### Return Value

non-0 is ping request handle; 0 indicates failure.

## 34. Network\_PingV6Request

This function sends ping IPV6 echo request. You can't make network connections when making ping requests.

### Syntax

```
uint16 Network_PingV6Request(char* faddr_ptr,uint32 data_size,uint32  
time_out,TCPIP_PING_CALLBACK_EX_FPTR callback_fptr)
```

### Parameters

**faddr\_ptr**

[in]Ping test address, it can be an IP or URL.

**data\_size**

[in] Ping payload size, unit: byte, range: 0 , and max data length that tcpip buffer can hold, e.g. when tcpip buffer is 1536, the Rang\_max is 1492. If input is out of range, it will be confined automatically. 0 means default payload size 64 bytes.

**time\_out**

[in]Ping echo request time out value, unit: ms. 0 means default time out value 4 seconds.

**callback\_fptr**

[in]Ping echo reply callback pointer. See [TCPIP\\_PING\\_CALLBACK\\_EX\\_FPTR](#).

### Return Value

non-0 is ping request handle; 0 indicates failure.

## 35. NetworkSetPdpType

This function sets pdp type.

### Syntax

```
int NetworkSetPdpType(uint8 type)
```

### Parameters

**type**

[in]The pdp Type. The following table shows the possible value.

| Value       | Description              |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| IP_TYPE     | 0, only support IPV4     |
| IPV6_TYPE   | 1, only support IPV6     |
| IPV4V6_TYPE | 2, support IPV4 and IPV6 |

## Return Value

Return 0 always.

## Example

It must be called in the following order, and cannot be changed.

```
NetworkSetPdpType(IPV6_TYPE);  
NetworkSetAPN(1,"CMNET",NULL,NULL);  
NetworkOpenPDP(PDP_ID0);
```

## 36. SocketSetOpt

This function sets socket options, such as you can set whether TCP is keepalive or not.

### Syntax

```
int SocketSetOpt(TCPIP_SOCKET_T so, int opt, uint32* pdata);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket handle.

**opt**

[in]The option name. The following table shows the possible value.

| Value                 | Description            |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| SO_KEEPALIVE = 0x0008 | keep connections alive |

**pdata**

[in] The option value pointer.

### Return Value

0 for success, -1 for failure .

### Example

Set keepalive or not:

```
uint32 keepAliveFlag = 0/1; (0: not keepalive; 1: keepalive)  
SocketSetOpt (so, SO_KEEPALIVE, &keepAliveFlag);
```

## 37. SocketConnectV6

This function is used for IPV6 to establish a connection to the specified socket.

This is for TCP client to connect to server.

The connection result is reported by a notification message. The notification class is **NOTIFY\_CLASS\_SOCKET**, and notification id is **NOTIFY\_ID\_SOCKET\_CONNECT**, see [SOCKET NOTIFY ID E](#). The data size is 8 bytes reported by the message, and the first 4 bytes are socket id, the last 4 bytes are error code.

### Syntax

```
int SocketConnectV6(  
    TCPIP_SOCKET_T so,  
    V6_SOCKET_ADDR_S* addr_ptr,  
    int addr_len  
);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket handle will to be connected.

**addr\_ptr**

[in]The pointer to address that connect the target address. See [V6\\_SOCKET\\_ADDR\\_S](#).

**addr\_len**

[in]The address length.

### Return Value

Equal to zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure.

## 38. SocketSendToV6

This function is used to send UDP packets that are not connected under IPV6.

### Syntax

```
int SocketSendToV6(  
    TCPIP_SOCKET_T so,  
    char* buf,  
    int len,  
    V6_SOCKET_ADDR_S* to  
);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket handle to be connected. See [TCPIP\\_SOCKET\\_T](#).

**buf**

[in]The pointer to the character that the data will be sent.

**len**

[in]The length of data.

**to**

[in] The data destination address pointer. See [V6\\_SOCKET\\_ADDR\\_S](#).

### Return Value

If successful, it will return to the actual length of the data sent. -1 indicates failure.

## 39.SocketRecvFromV6

This function is used to receive data under IPV6, it is applied to UDP.

### Syntax

```
int SocketRecvFromV6(  
    TCPIP_SOCKET_T so,  
    char* buf,  
    int len,  
    V6_SOCKET_ADDR_S* from  
);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket handle to be connected. See [TCPIP\\_SOCKET\\_T](#).

**buf**

[out]The pointer to the character that the receive data cache address.

**len**

[in] The length of buffer.

**from**

[out]The data source address pointer. See [V6\\_SOCKET\\_ADDR\\_S](#).

### Return Value

If it is successful, return to the actual length of the data received, -1 indicates failure.

## 40.ETH\_SocketCreate

This function creates a specified socket by ethernet card.

For ethernet card, you need to specify SPI CS logical ID first, and set up the relevant GPIO pins(such as reset and interrupt) to control 9051 ethernet card. The function is used in the following order:

1. ETH\_RegInterface
2. ETH\_DhcpRequest
3. ETH\_SocketCreate

## Syntax

```
TCPIP_SOCKET_T ETH_SocketCreate(SOCKET_TYPE_E type, uint32 netID);
```

## Parameters

### type

[in]The type of the socket that will be created. See [SOCKET\\_TYPE\\_E](#).

### netID

[in]The network interface ID. The netID is obtained through [ETH\\_RegInterface](#).

## Return Value

If the call is successful , return to the newly created socket descriptor, else return to -1. See [TCPIP\\_SOCKET\\_T](#).

## 41.ETH\_RegInterface

This function registers the network interface.

## Syntax

```
uint32 ETH_RegInterface(
    uint32 spiID,
    uint32 gpioRst,
    uint32 gpioInt,
    uint8* mac,
    uint32 ipv6Flag
);
```

## Parameters

### spiID

[in]The spi cs logical ID.

### gpioRst

[in]The GPIO reset pin.

### gpioInt

[in]The GPIO interrupt pin.

### mac

[in]The MAC address of network card, like {0x00, 0x1E, 0x75, 0xB9, 0xFD, 0xB0 }.

### ipv6Flag

[in]If ipv6Flag is 0, it means that IPV6 is not enabled, non-zero value means that IPv6 is enabled and address prefix length is also indicated.

## Return Value

Return the network ID.

## 42. ETH\_DeRegInterface

This function logs out the network interface.

### Syntax

```
void ETH_DeRegInterface(uint32 netid);
```

### Parameters

**netid**

[in] The network interface ID. The netID is obtained through [ETH\\_RegInterface](#).

### Return Value

None.

## 43. ETH\_DhcpRequest

This function can dynamically get IP address under IPv4.

In the IPv4 scenario, when the bearer registration is successful, there are two ways to acquire IP:

1. Obtained by DHCP: **ETH\_DhcpRequest**.
2. Configure IP manually: **ETH\_SetIpAddress**.

In the IPv6 scenario, TCP/IP will spontaneously initiate RS messages to obtain IP without configuration.

### Syntax

```
int ETH_DhcpRequest(  
    TCPIP_DHCP_CALLBACK_FPTR callback_fptr,  
    uint32 time_out,  
    uint32 net_id  
);
```

### Parameters

**callback\_fptr**

[in] The callback function pointer. See [TCPIP\\_DHCP\\_CALLBACK\\_FPTR](#).

**time\_out**

[in] DHCP time out value (unit: ms).

**net\_id**

[in] The network id.



## Return Value

0 indicates send DHCP request OK ; non-0 indicates send DHCP request fail.

## 44. ETH\_DhcpCancel

This function cancels DHCP request.

### Syntax

```
void ETH_DhcpCancel(uint32 net_id);
```

### Parameters

**net\_id**

[in]The network interface ID.

### Return Value

None.

## 45. ETH\_SetIpAddress

This function can set IP manually.

In the IPv4 scenario, when the bearer registration is successful, there are two ways to acquire IP:

1. Obtained by DHCP: **ETH\_DhcpRequest**.
2. Configure IP manually: **ETH\_SetIpAddress**.

In the IPv6 scenario, TCPIP will spontaneously initiate RS messages to obtain IP without configuration.

### Syntax

```
int ETH_SetIpAddress(  
    const TCPIP_NETIF_IPADDR_T*  addr_ptr,  
    uint32 net_id  
);
```

### Parameters

**addr\_ptr**

[in] The addresses configure pointer. See [TCPIP\\_NETIF\\_IPADDR\\_T](#).

**net\_id**

[in ]The network interface ID.

### Return Value

0 indicates success, other value indicates failure. The following show the possible

value:

| Value                  | Description                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| TCPIP_ERROR_OK         | 0, Success.                         |
| TCPIP_ERROR_INVALPARAM | 1, invalid parameter.               |
| TCPIP_ERROR_INVALNETID | 2, invalid net id                   |
| TCPIP_ERROR_MEMALLOC   | 3, memory alloc fail.               |
| TCPIP_ERROR_LOGICAL    | 4, calling or running logical error |
| TCPIP_ERROR_TIMEOUT    | 5, time out                         |

## 46.ETH\_GetIpAddress

This function gets IP addresses on given net interface ID.

### Syntax

```
BOOLEAN ETH_GetIpAddress(  
    TCPIP_NETIF_IPADDR_T* addr_ptr,  
    uint32 net_id  
);
```

### Parameters

**addr\_ptr**

[out]The addresses pointer, returned IP addresses are in Big-Endian. See [TCPIP\\_NETIF\\_IPADDR\\_T](#).

**net\_id**

[in]The net interface ID.

### Return Value

TRUE indicates success; FALSE indicates failure.

## 47.Network\_SetDnsV6

This function sets the DNS. This interface is suitable for GPRS link bearer and other link bearer(DM9051).

### Syntax

```
int Network_SetDnsV6(  
    TCPIP_IPADDR6_T* dns,  
    uint32 net_id  
);
```

### Parameters

**dns**

[in]The DNS pointer. See [TCPIP\\_IPADDR6\\_T](#).

**net\_id**

[in]The net interface ID. If net\_id is -1, The default is GPRS link.

**Return Value**

0 indicates success, other value indicates failure. The following show the possible value:

| Value                    | Description                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| TCPIP_ERROR_OK           | 0, Success.                         |
| TCPIP_ERROR_INVALIDPARAM | 1, invalid parameter.               |
| TCPIP_ERROR_INVALIDNETID | 2, invalid net id                   |
| TCPIP_ERROR_MEMALLOC     | 3, memory alloc fail.               |
| TCPIP_ERROR_LOGICAL      | 4, calling or running logical error |
| TCPIP_ERROR_TIMEOUT      | 5, time out                         |

**48. Network\_GetIpv6Address**

This function get the IPv6 address information. This interface is suitable for GPRS link bearer and other link bearer(DM9051).

**Syntax**

```
BOOLEAN Network_GetIpv6Address(  
    TCPIP_IPADDR6_T* ip6addr_ptr,  
    TCPIP_IPADDR6_T* localaddr_ptr,  
    TCPIP_IPADDR6_T* dns_ptr,  
    uint32 net_id  
);
```

**Parameters****ip6addr\_ptr**

[out]The IPv6 address pointer.

**localaddr\_ptr**

[out]The local address pointer.

**dns\_ptr**

[out]The primary DNS pointer.

**net\_id**

[in]The net interface ID. If net\_id is -1, The default is GPRS link.

**Return Value**

TRUE indicates success; FALSE indicates failure.

## 49. ETH\_PingV4Request

This function sends ping IPV4 echo request by ethernet link bearer. You can't make network connections when making ping requests.

### Syntax

```
uint16 ETH_PingV4Request(  
    char* faddr_ptr,  
    uint32 data_size,  
    uint32 time_out,  
    TCPIP_PING_CALLBACK_EX_FPTR    callback_fptr,  
    uint32 netid  
);
```

### Parameters

**faddr\_ptr**

[in] Ping test address, it can be an IP or URL. e.g. "172.16.14.136" or "www.google.com".

**data\_size**

[in] Ping payload size, unit: byte, range: 0, and max data length that tcpip buffer can hold, e.g. when tcpip buffer is 1536, the Rang\_max is 1492. If input is out of range, it will be confined automatically. 0 means default payload size 64 bytes.

**time\_out**

[in] Ping echo request time out value, unit: ms. 0 means default time out value 4 seconds.

**callback\_fptr**

[in] Ping echo reply callback pointer. See [TCPIP\\_PING\\_CALLBACK\\_EX\\_FPTR](#).

**netid**

[in] The net interface ID.

### Return Value

non-0 is ping request handle; 0 indicates failure.

## 50. ETH\_PingV6Request

This function sends ping IPV6 echo request by other link bearer. You can't make network connections when making ping requests.

### Syntax

```
uint16 ETH_PingV6Request(  
    char* faddr_ptr,  
    uint32 data_size,
```

```
uint32 time_out,  
TCPIP_PING_CALLBACK_EX_FPTR callback_fptr,  
uint32 netid  
);
```

### Parameters

**faddr\_ptr**

[in] Ping test address, it can be an IP or URL. e.g. "172.16.14.136" or "www.google.com".

**data\_size**

[in] Ping payload size, unit: byte, range: 0 , and max data length that tcpip buffer can hold, e.g. when tcpip buffer is 1536, the Rang\_max is 1492. If input is out of range, it will be confined automatically. 0 means default payload size 64 bytes.

**time\_out**

[in] Ping echo request time out value, unit: ms. 0 means default time out value 4 seconds.

**callback\_fptr**

[in] Ping echo reply callback pointer. See [TCPIP\\_PING\\_CALLBACK\\_EX\\_FPTR](#).

**netid**

[in] The net interface ID.

### Return Value

non-0 is ping request handle; 0 indicates failure.

## 51. SocketCreateV6

This function is used for IPV6 to create a socket.

### Syntax

```
TCPIP_SOCKET_T SocketCreateV6(SOCKET_TYPE_E type);
```

### Parameters

**type**

[in] The type of the socket that will be created. See [SOCKET\\_TYPE\\_E](#).

### Return Value

If the call is successful , return to the newly created socket descriptor, else return to -1. See [TCPIP\\_SOCKET\\_T](#).

## 52. SocketBind

This function associates a local address with a socket.

### Syntax

```
int SocketBind(  
    TCPIP_SOCKET_T so,  
    struct sci_sockaddr* addr_ptr,  
    int addr_len  
);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in] Descriptor identifying an unbound socket.

**addr\_ptr**

[in] Address to assign to the socket from the [sci\\_sockaddr](#) structure.

**addr\_len**

[in] Length of the value in the addr\_ptr parameter.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success; -1 indicates failure.

## 53. SocketListen

This function places a socket at a state where it is listening for an incoming connection.

### Syntax

```
int SocketListen( TCPIP_SOCKET_T so, int backlog);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in] Descriptor identifying a bound, unconnected socket.

**backlog**

[in]Maximum connecting num from client backlog can be set maximum as SOMAXCONN, backlog means maximum socket numbers in connecting( TCP handshake ), backlog doesn't include socket connected!

### Return Value

Zero indicates success; -1 indicates failure.

## 54. SocketAccept

This function permits an incoming connection attempt on a socket. [SocketListen](#) should be called at first!

### Syntax

```
TCPIP_SOCKET_T SocketAccept(  
    TCPIP_SOCKET_T so,  
    struct sci_sockaddr* addr_ptr,  
    int* addr_len  
);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in] Descriptor identifying a socket that has been placed in a listening state with the [SocketListen](#) function. The connection is actually made with the socket that is returned by this function.

**addr\_ptr**

[out] New connection address from client. See [sci\\_sockaddr](#).

**addr\_len**

[in] Address length, this value is in fact no use, set with 0.

### Return Value

Success: socket of the new accepted connection; failure: -1

## 55. SocketSelect

This function determines the status of one or more sockets, waiting if necessary, to perform synchronous I/O.

### Syntax

```
int SocketSelect(  
    MERCURY_FD_SET_S* in,  
    MERCURY_FD_SET_S* out,  
    MERCURY_FD_SET_S* ex,  
    long tv  
);
```

### Parameters

**in**

[in] Socket list for read event watching. See [MERCURY\\_FD\\_SET\\_S](#).

**out**

[in] Socket list for write event watching. See [MERCURY\\_FD\\_SET\\_S](#).

**ex**

[in] Socket list for exception event watching. See [MERCURY\\_FD\\_SET\\_S](#).

**tv**

[in] Watching time-out value, unit: 0.1s.

### Return Value

Greater than zero indicates watching event occurred; equal to zero watching event time-out; equal to -1 failure, socket is invalid.

## 56. FdClr

This function clear socket from socket list.

### Syntax

```
void FdClr( TCPIP_SOCKET_T so, MERCURY_FD_SET_S* set);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket which will be cleared. See [TCPIP\\_SOCKET\\_T](#).

**set**

[in]Socket list pointer. See [MERCURY\\_FD\\_SET\\_S](#).

### Return Value

None.

## 57. FdSet

This function adds socket to socket list.

### Syntax

```
void FdSet( TCPIP_SOCKET_T so, MERCURY_FD_SET_S* set);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket which will be added. See [TCPIP\\_SOCKET\\_T](#).

**set**

[in]Socket list pointer. See [MERCURY\\_FD\\_SET\\_S](#).

### Return Value

None.



## 58. FdIsSet

This function checks if socket in socket list.

### Syntax

```
int FdIsSet(TCPIP_SOCKET_T so, MERCURY_FD_SET_S* set);
```

### Parameters

**so**

[in]The socket. See [TCPIP\\_SOCKET\\_T](#).

**set**

[in]Socket list pointer. See [MERCURY\\_FD\\_SET\\_S](#).

### Return Value

1 if so is a member of the set. Otherwise, zero.

## 59. FdZero

This function clears socket list.

### Syntax

```
void FdZero(MERCURY_FD_SET_S* set);
```

### Parameters

**set**

[in] Socket list pointer. See [MERCURY\\_FD\\_SET\\_S](#).

### Return Value

None.

# Audio api

## 1. AudioSetChannel

This function set the audio channel mode.

### Syntax

```
int AudioSetChannel(AUDIO_DEVICE_MODE_TYPE_E channel);
```

### Parameters

channel

[in]The audio channel mode. See [AUDIO\\_DEVICE\\_MODE\\_TYPE\\_E](#).

### Return Value

Zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 2. AudioGetChannel

This function gets the current audio channel mode.

### Syntax

```
AUDIO_DEVICE_MODE_TYPE_E AudioGetChannel();
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

The current mode of the audio channel. See [AUDIO\\_DEVICE\\_MODE\\_TYPE\\_E](#).

## 3. AudioSetVolume

This function is used to set volume level.

### Syntax

```
int AudioSetVolume(DWORD volume);
```

### Parameters

volume

[in]the volume value of the speaker. The range of the volume level is from 1 to 9.

See [AUDIO\\_VOLUME\\_LEVEL\\_E](#).

### Return Value

Zero indicates success, -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 4. AudioGetVolume

This function is used to get volume level.

### Syntax

```
DWORD AudioGetVolume( );
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Return the volume level value of the speaker.

## 5. AudioDtmfPlay

This function plays a dtmf tone.

### Syntax

```
int AudioDtmfPlay(  
    MERCURY_DTMF_TONE_ID_E tone,  
    BYTE time  
);
```

### Parameters

#### tone

[in] Dtmf tone enumeration value. See [MERCURY\\_DTMF\\_TONE\\_ID\\_E](#).

#### time

[in] Number of milliseconds of playing this tone, the unit is 100ms. If time equals to zero, DTMF will be played all the time until you call [AudioDtmfAbort](#).

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 6. AudioDtmfAbort

This function aborts the DTMF tone.

**Syntax**

```
void AudioDtmfAbort(void);
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

None.

## 7. AudioDtmfVolume

This function is used to set the DTMF volume size.

**Syntax**

```
void AudioDtmfVolume(uint32 volume);
```

**Parameters****volume**

[in]The size of the volume you want to set. The range of the volume is 0 to 65535, the default value is 16384. When the value is equal to 0, it's mute.

**Return Value**

None.

## 8. AudioSingleTonePlay

This function is used to play single tone.

**Syntax**

```
int AudioSingleTonePlay(uint32 freq, BYTE time)
```

**Parameters****freq**

[in]Audio frequency, unit is HZ. You can set the frequency you want, it can start from 0.

**time**

[in] Number of milliseconds of playing this tone, the unit is 100ms. If time equals to zero, Tone will be played all the time until you call [AudioSingleToneAbort](#).

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure.

## 9. AudioSingleToneAbort

This function aborts the single tone.

### Syntax

```
void AudioSingleToneAbort(void)
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

None.

## 10. AudioSingleToneVolume

This function can set the single tone volume.

### Syntax

```
void AudioSingleToneVolume(uint32 volume)
```

### Parameters

#### volume

[in]The size of the volume you want to set. The range of the volume is 0 to 65535, the default value is 16384. When the value is equal to 0, it's mute.

### Return Value

None.

# FOTA

## 1. FOTA\_Init

This function initializes device information .

### Syntax

```
void FOTA_Init(void);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

None.

## 2. FOTA\_ImgInfoSet

This function sets upgrade mode, it contains storage location, path and update type. This function is called after write data over.

### Syntax

```
int FOTA_ImgInfoSet(  
    IMG_STORE_E storeType,  
    const uint8* name,  
    IMG_UPDATE_E updataType  
);
```

### Parameters

#### storeType

[in]Set the storage location type of the upgrade packet.

The following table shows the possible values.

| Value                  | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| STORE_INSIDE_FLASH     | 0, Storage inside flash. in this type, the name parameter ignored, can set to NULL.  |
| STORE_FILE_SYSTEM      | 1, Storage in file system, in this type, the name parameter cannot be greater than 256 bytes.  |
| STORE_INSIDE_FLASH_EXT | 2, Storage inside ps flash. in this type, the name parameter ignored, can set to NULL. The size of the region is 992kbytes. <b>But it can only use in release version that is not support audio fuction.</b> |

**name**

[in]The specific storage path.

**updataType**

[in]Set to when does the upgrade begin.

The following table shows the possible values.

| Value                | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| IMG_UPDATA_NOW       | 0, Upgrade right now.                              |
| IMG_UPDATA_NEXT_BOOT | 1, Upgrade after next boot.                        |
| IMG_UPDATA_NEVER     | 2, NO auto upgrade, user need to upgrade manually. |

**Return Value**

1 indicates success. Zero indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

**3. FOTA\_WroteLenGet**

The function gets the breakpoint position, which is always 32kbyte integer times.

**Syntax**

```
uint32 FOTA_WroteLenGet(void);
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Return to the address of the breakpoint.

**4. FOTA\_FlashWrite**

This function uses to write to flash for FOTA.

**Syntax**

```
int FOTA_FlashWrite(uint32 addr, const uint8 * buf, uint32 write_len);
```

**Parameters****addr**

[in]Write the data start from the address. The value is in the range 0 through 512kbyte. The address must start from 0 or breakpoint, if address is not 0 or the breakpoint position, then there will be an exception.

**buf**

[in]Pointer to the buffer that the data will be written to flash.

**write\_len**

[in]The actual length, in bytes, of the data that want to write into the flash. The written address begins with the high 512K bytes, so the sum of **addr** and **write\_len** cannot greater than 512\*1024.

**Return Value**

1 indicates success. Zero indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 5. FOTA\_FlashRead

This function reads upgrade packet into the buffer.

**Syntax**

```
BOOLEAN FOTA_FlashRead(uint32 addr, uint8* buf, uint32 read_len);
```

**Parameters****addr**

[in]Read the data start from the address. The value is in the range 0 through 512kbyte.

**buf**

[out]Pointer to a buffer to storage the data.

**read\_len**

[in]The length, in bytes, of the date that wants to read. The sum of **addr** and **read\_len** cannot greater than 512\*1024.

**Return Value**

1 indicates success. Zero indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 6. APP\_FlashWrite

This function uses to write to flash for app. Before write data, you must call **APP\_FlashErase** to erase the blocks that you want program in.

**Syntax**

```
BOOLEAN APP_FlashWrite(  
    uint32 addr,  
    const uint8 * buf,  
    uint32 write_len
```



);

### Parameters

**addr**

[in] Write the data start from the address. The value is in the range 0 through 1024kbyte.

**buf**

[in] Pointer to the buffer that the data will be written to flash.

**write\_len**

[in] The actual length, in bytes, of the data that want to write into the flash. The sum of **addr** and **write\_len** cannot greater than 1024k.

### Return Value

TRUE indicates success. FALSE indicates failure.

## 7. APP\_FlashErase

This function erases the flash.

### Syntax

```
BOOLEAN APP_FlashErase(uint32 addr);
```

### Parameters

**addr**

[in] Erase the data start from the address. The value is in the range 0 through 1024kbyte. And Address must be an integer multiple of 32k byte, and erase by 32k bytes.

### Return Value

TRUE indicates success. FALSE indicates failure.

## 8. APP\_FlashRead

The function is used to read the flash.

### Syntax

```
BOOLEAN APP_FlashRead(uint32 addr, uint8* buf, uint32 read_len);
```

### Parameters

**addr**

[in] Read the data start from the address. The value is in the range 0 through 1024kbyte.

**buf**

[out] Pointer to a buffer to storage the data.

**read\_len**

[in] The actual length, in bytes, of the data that want to read from the flash.

The sum of **addr** and **read\_len** cannot greater than 1024k.

**Return Value**

TRUE indicates success. FALSE indicates failure.

## 9. FOTA\_RawDataInfoSet

This function can set update image by raw data without filesystem.

**Syntax**

```
int FOTA_RawDataInfoSet(  
    uint32 cs_id,  
    uint32 imgAddr,  
    uint32 imgLen,  
    uint32 enable  
);
```

**Parameters****cs\_id**

[in]The spi cs logical id. If it is equal to -1, the default value is 1.

**imgAddr**

[in]The numbers of offset sectors, the size of a sector is 4096Bytes.

e.g. imgAddr = 3, it means that image's first address starts at 3\*4096 in SPI Flash.

So when an image is written to spi flash, it needs to be a multiple of 4096 from the first address of SPI flash.

**imgLen**

[in]The length of the image that you want to upgrade.

**enable**

[in]Set whether to upgrade next boot.

**Return Value**

0 indicates success, others indicates failure.

## 10. FOTA\_RawDataClear

This function clear fota update flag. When upgraded to a new version, you need to call this function to clear the upgrade flag.

**Syntax**

```
int FOTA_RawDataClear(void);
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

0 indicates success, others indicates failure.

## 11.LOGO\_FlashWrite

This function can write data into logo partition.

**Syntax**

```
BOOLEAN LOGO_FlashWrite(uint32 addr, const uint8 * buf,uint32 read_len);
```

**Parameters****addr**

[in]The address values range from 0 to 160\*1024. And the sum of addr and read\_len is less than 160\*1024。

**buf**

[in]The buffer for data to be written.

**read\_len**

[in]The length, in bytes, of data that will be written into logo partition.

**Return Value**

TRUE indicates success. FALSE indicates failure.

## 12.LOGO\_FlashErase

This function erases the logo partition's data.

**Syntax**

```
BOOLEAN LOGO_FlashErase(uint32 addr);
```

**Parameters****addr**

[in]Erase data from this address, and erase 32K at a time, so the values of addr can't be greater than (160-32)\*1024, and the addr must be exactly 32K times or equal to zero.

## Return Value

TRUE indicates success, FALSE indicates failure.

## 13.LOGO\_FlashRead

This function reads data from logo partition.

### Syntax

```
BOOLEAN LOGO_FlashRead(uint32 addr, uint8* buf, uint32 read_len);
```

### Parameters

#### addr

[in] Read the data start from the address. The value is in the range 0 through 160K bytes.

#### buf

[out] Pointer to a buffer to storage the data.

#### read\_len

[in] The actual length, in bytes, of the data that want to read from the partition. The sum of **addr** and **read\_len** cannot greater than 160k.

### Return Value

TRUE indicates success, FALSE indicates failure.

## 14.APP\_FlashWriteExt

This function uses to write backup message into the ps flash area of flash for FOTA. The external region size is 992kbytes. This interval can also be used for customer secondary applications, etc. **But it can only use in release version that is not support audio function.**

### Syntax

```
BOOLEAN APP_FlashWriteExt(  
    uint32 addr,  
    const uint8 * buf,  
    uint32 read_len  
);
```

### Parameters

#### addr

[in]Write the data start from the address. The value is in the range 0 through 992kbyte. And the sum of `addr` and `read_len` is less than 992\*1024。

**buf**

[in]Pointer to the buffer that the data will be written to flash.

**read\_len**

[in]The actual length, in bytes, of the data that want to write into the flash.

### Return Value

1 indicates success. Zero indicates failure.

## 15.APP\_FlashEraseExt

This function erases the flash.

### Syntax

```
BOOLEAN APP_FlashEraseExt(uint32 addr);
```

### Parameters

**addr**

[in] Erase the data start from the address. The value is in the range 0 through 1024kbyte. And Address must be an integer multiple of 32k byte, and erase by 32k bytes.

### Return Value

TRUE indicates success. FALSE indicates failure.

## 16.APP\_FlashReadExt

The function is used to read the flash.

### Syntax

```
BOOLEAN APP_FlashReadExt(uint32 addr, uint8* buf, uint32 read_len);
```

### Parameters

**addr**

[in] Read the data start from the address. The value is in the range 0 through 992kbyte.

**buf**

[out] Pointer to a buffer to storage the data.

**read\_len**

[in] The actual length, in bytes, of the data that want to read from the flash.  
The sum of **addr** and **read\_len** cannot greater than 992k.

**Return Value**

TRUE indicates success. FALSE indicates failure.

AMoitech  
CONFIDENTIAL

# I2C

## 1. I2C\_Init

This function will initialize the i2c controller, and return a handler for the i2c slave device.

### Syntax

```
INT I2C_Init (I2C_DEV *dev);
```

### Parameters

#### dev

[in] Pointer to [I2C\\_DEV](#) structure for i2c slave device.

### Return Value

If success, return a handle, whose value is more than or equal to 0. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 2. I2C\_Deinit

This function will close the i2c controller.

### Syntax

```
INT I2C_Deinit (uint32 handle);
```

### Parameters

#### handle

[in] The i2c slave device has gotten by calling **I2C\_Init**.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 3. I2C\_Read

This function is used to start a read transfer.

### Syntax

```
INT I2C_Read (uint32 handle, uint8 *reg_addr, uint8 *buffer, uint32 bytes);
```

### Parameters

**handle**

[in] An i2c slave device has gotten by calling I2C\_Init.

**reg\_addr**

[in] The buffer to store i2c slave device's internal register address.

**buffer**

[out] These buffers will store the data, read from i2c slave device.

**bytes**

[in] The number of reading data.

**Return Value**

If success, return the number of reading data. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 4. I2C\_Write

This function is used to start a write transfer.

**Syntax**

```
INT I2C_Write (uint32 handle, uint8 *reg_addr, uint8 *buffer, uint32 bytes);
```

**Parameters****handle**

[in] An i2c slave device has gotten by calling I2C\_Init.

**reg\_addr**

[in] The buffer to store i2c slave device's internal register address.

**buffer**

[in] These buffers will store the data, write to i2c slave device.

**bytes**

[in] The number of writing data.

**Return Value**

If success, return the number of writing data. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

## 5. I2C\_loctl

This function will set i2c controller or get some status.

**Syntax**

```
INT I2C_loctl (uint32 handle, uint32 cmd, uint32 *arg);
```

**Parameters**



**handle**

[in] An i2c slave device has gotten by calling I2C\_Init.

**cmd**

[in] Command type is defined in [I2C Command Type](#).

**arg**

[in] The command parameter.

**Return Value**

Zero indicates success. -1 indicates failure. To get extended error information, call [GetLastError](#).

# SSL

Note: Starting with V2.2.0, These interfaces will be deprecated.

## 1. mercury\_ssl\_establish

This function establishes a SSL connection.

### Syntax

```
unsigned int* mercury_ssl_establish(  
    const char *host,  
    unsigned short port,  
    const char *ca_cert,  
    size_t ca_cert_len);
```

### Parameters

#### host

[in] Specify the hostname(IP) of the SSL server.

#### port

[in] Specify the SSL port of SSL server.

#### ca\_cert

[in] Specify the root certificate which is PEM format.

#### ca\_cert\_len

[in] Length of root certificate, in bytes.

### Return Value

return SSL handle.

## 2. mercury\_ssl\_destroy

This function destroy the specific SSL connection.

### Syntax

```
int mercury_ssl_destroy(unsigned int* handle);
```

### Parameters

#### handle

[in] Handle of the specific connection.

### Return Value

Zero indicates success. A value less than zero indicates failure.

### 3. mercury\_ssl\_write

This function write data into the specific SSL connection. The function will return immediately if the data which has been written into the specific SSL connection is equals to **len**.

#### Syntax

```
int mercury_ssl_write(  
    unsigned int* handle,  
    const char *buf,  
    int len,  
    int timeout_ms  
);
```

#### Parameters

**handle**

[in] A descriptor identifying a SSL connection.

**buf**

[in] A pointer to a buffer containing the data to be transmitted.

**len**

[in]The length, in bytes, of the data pointed to by the **buf** parameter.

**timeout\_ms**

[in]Specify the timeout value in millisecond. In other words, the API block **timeout\_ms** millisecond maximumly.

#### Return Value

Less than zero indicates the SSL connection error occur. Equals zero indicates that no any data be write into the SSL connection in **timeout\_ms** timeout period. (0, len] indicates that the total number of bytes be written in **timeout\_ms** timeout period.

### 4. mercury\_ssl\_read

This function reads data from the specific SSL connection with timeout parameter. The API will return immediately if the data which has been received from the specific SSL connection is equals to **len**.

#### Syntax

```
int mercury_ssl_read(  
    unsigned int* handle,  
    char *buf,  
    int len,  
    int timeout_ms
```

);

### Parameters

**handle**

[in] A descriptor identifying a SSL connection.

**buf**

[out] A pointer to a buffer to receive incoming data.

**len**

[in] The length, in bytes, of the data pointed to by the **buf** parameter.

**timeout\_ms**

[in] Specify the timeout value in millisecond. In other words, the API block **timeout\_ms** millisecond maximumly.

### Return Value

The following are possible values:

-2 : SSL connection error occur.

-1 : SSL connection be closed by remote server.

0 : No any data be received in **timeout\_ms** timeout period.

(0, len]: The total number of bytes be received in **timeout\_ms** timeout period.

## TLS\_SHA1

### 1. mercury\_sha1\_init

This function initializes SHA-1 context.

**Syntax**

```
void mercury_sha1_init( mercury_sha1_context *ctx );
```

**Parameters****ctx**

[in] SHA-1 context to be initialized. See [mercury\\_sha1\\_context](#).

**Return Value**

None.

### 2. mercury\_sha1\_free

This function clears SHA-1 context.

**Syntax**

```
void mercury_sha1_free( mercury_sha1_context *ctx );
```

### Parameters

**ctx**

[in] SHA-1 context to be cleared. See [mercury\\_sha1\\_context](#).

### Return Value

None.

## 3. mercury\_sha1\_clone

Clone (the state of) a SHA-1 context

### Syntax

```
void mercury_sha1_clone(  
    mercury_sha1_context *dst,  
    const mercury_sha1_context *src  
);
```

### Parameters

**dst**

[out] The destination context. See [mercury\\_sha1\\_context](#).

**src**

[in] The context to be cloned. See [mercury\\_sha1\\_context](#).

### Return Value

None.

## 4. mercury\_sha1\_starts

SHA-1 context setup.

### Syntax

```
void mercury_sha1_starts( mercury_sha1_context *ctx );
```

### Parameters

**ctx**

[in] context to be initialized.

### Return Value

None.

## 5. mercury\_sha1\_update

SHA-1 process buffer.

### Syntax

```
void mercury_sha1_update(  
    mercury_sha1_context *ctx,  
    const unsigned char *input,  
    size_t ilen  
);
```

### Parameters

**ctx**

[in] SHA-1 context

**input**

[in] buffer holding the data

**ilen**

[in] length of the input data

### Return Value

None.

## 6. mercury\_sha1\_finish

SHA-1 final digest.

### Syntax

```
void mercury_sha1_finish(  
    mercury_sha1_context *ctx,  
    unsigned char output[20]  
);
```

### Parameters

**ctx**

[in] SHA-1 context

**output**

[out] SHA-1 checksum result

### Return Value

None.

## 7. mercury\_sha1

Output = SHA-1( input buffer )

## Syntax

```
void mercury_sha1(  
    const unsigned char *input,  
    size_t ilen,  
    unsigned char output[20]  
);
```

## Parameters

### input

[in] buffer holding the data

### ilen

[in] length of the input data

### output

[out] SHA-1 checksum result

## Return Value

None.

# TLS\_SHA256

## 1. mercury\_sha256\_init

This function initializes SHA-256 context.

## Syntax

```
void mercury_sha256_init (mercury_sha256_context *ctx );
```

## Parameters

### ctx

[in] SHA-256 context to be initialized. See [mercury\\_sha256\\_context](#).

## Return Value

None.

## 2. mercury\_sha256\_free

This function clears SHA-256 context.

## Syntax

```
void mercury_sha256_free( mercury_sha256_context *ctx );
```

## Parameters

**ctx**

[in] SHA-256 context to be cleared. See [mercury\\_sha256\\_context](#).

## Return Value

None.

## 3. mercury\_sha256\_clone

Clone (the state of) a SHA-256 context

### Syntax

```
void mercury_sha256_clone(  
    mercury_sha256_context *dst,  
    const mercury_sha256_context *src  
);
```

### Parameters

**dst**

[out] The destination context. See [mercury\\_sha256\\_context](#).

**src**

[in] The context to be cloned. See [mercury\\_sha256\\_context](#).

### Return Value

None.

## 4. mercury\_sha256\_starts

SHA-256 context setup.

### Syntax

```
void mercury_sha256_starts( mercury_sha256_context *ctx, int is224 );
```

### Parameters

**ctx**

[in] context to be initialized. See [mercury\\_sha256\\_context](#).

**is224**

[in] 0 = use SHA256, 1 = use SHA224.

### Return Value

None.



## 5. mercury\_sha256\_update

SHA-256 process buffer.

### Syntax

```
void mercury_sha256_update (  
    mercury_sha256_context *ctx,  
    const unsigned char *input,  
    size_t ilen  
);
```

### Parameters

**ctx**

[in] SHA-256 context

**input**

[in] buffer holding the data

**ilen**

[in] length of the input data

### Return Value

None.

## 6. mercury\_sha256\_finish

SHA-256 final digest.

### Syntax

```
void mercury_sha256_finish(  
    mercury_sha1_context *ctx,  
    unsigned char output[32]  
);
```

### Parameters

**ctx**

[in]SHA-256 context

**output**

[out]SHA-224/256 checksum result

### Return Value

None.

## 7. mercury\_sha256

Output = SHA-256( input buffer )

## Syntax

```
void mercury_sha256(  
    const unsigned char *input,  
    size_t ilen,  
    unsigned char output[32],  
    int is224  
);
```

## Parameters

### input

[in] buffer holding the data

### ilen

[in] length of the input data

### output

[out] SHA-224/256 checksum result

### is224

0 = use SHA256, 1 = use SHA224

## Return Value

None.

## Related Info

### Type definition

1. `typedef signed long INT32;`
2. `typedef unsigned int size_t;`
3. `typedef signed long LONG, *PLONG;`
4. `typedef unsigned int HANDLE;`
5. `typedef void * LPOVERLAPPED, LPVOID, HLOCAL, PVOID ,HWND;`
6. `typedef unsigned char uint8;`
7. `typedef unsigned short uint16;`
8. `typedef unsigned int uint32;`
9. `typedef unsigned long DWORD;`
10. `typedef int BOOL;`
11. `typedef int BOOLEAN;`
12. `typedef unsigned char BYTE;`
13. `typedef unsigned short WORD;`

14. typedef float FLOAT;

15. typedef FLOAT \*PFLOAT;

16. typedef BOOL \*PBOOL;

17. typedef BOOL \*LPBOOL;

18. typedef BYTE \*PBYTE;

19. typedef BYTE \*LPBYTE;

20. typedef int \*PINT;

21. typedef int \*LPINT;

22. typedef WORD \*PWORD;

23. typedef WORD \*LPWORD;

24. typedef long \*LPLONG;

25. typedef DWORD \*PDWORD;

26. typedef DWORD \*LPDWORD;

27. typedef const void \*LPCVOID;

28. typedef int INT;

- 29. typedef unsigned int UINT;
- 30. typedef unsigned int \*PUINT;
- 31. typedef const char\* LPTSTR;
- 32. typedef const unsigned short\* LPCTSTR;
- 33. typedef void VOID;
- 34. typedef size\_t SIZE\_T;
- 35. typedef unsigned long\* ULONG\_PTR;
- 36. typedef unsigned long ULONG;
- 37. typedef void\* HWND;
- 38. typedef void \*TIMER\_PTR;
- 39. typedef int TCPIP\_SOCKET\_T;
- 40. typedef unsigned int TCPIP\_IPADDR\_T;
- 41. typedef uint32 TCPIP\_HOST\_HANDLE;

**implication**

asynchronous gethostbyname request handle.

```
42. typedef uint16 TCPIP_PING_HANDLE;
```

AMoitech  
CONFIDENTIAL

## Macro definition

### 1、 LMEM\_FIXED

```
#define LMEM_FIXED 0
```

### 2、 LMEM\_ZEROINIT

```
#define LMEM_ZEROINIT 0x0040
```

### 3、 LCD\_RED/ LCD\_GREEN /LCD\_BLUE

```
#define LCD_RED 0xF800  
#define LCD_GREEN 0x07E0  
#define LCD_BLUE 0x001F
```

### 4、 MN\_MAX\_IMSI\_ARR\_LEN

```
#define MN_MAX_IMSI_ARR_LEN 8
```

### 5、 MNSIM\_ICCID\_ID\_NUM\_LEN

```
#define MNSIM_ICCID_ID_NUM_LEN 10
```

### 6、 TCPIP\_IP6\_ADDR\_LEN\_BYTES

```
#define TCPIP_IP6_ADDR_LEN_BYTES 16
```

## 1. Virtual Key Code definition

```
// customize  
#define VK_OK 0x01  
#define VK_SCAN 0x29  
#define VK_ENTER 0x2b  
#define VK_ESC 0x2c  
  
// system  
//If a key is used as both VK_POWER and VK_CANCEL, only use VK_POWER.
```

```
// If a key is used as both VK_POWER and VK_CANCEL, only use VK_POWER.
```

```
#define VK_POWER    0x02
#define VK_CANCEL    0x03
#define VK_BACK      0x08
#define VK_CLEAR     0x0C
#define VK_HOME      0x24
#define VK_LEFT      0x25
#define VK_UP        0x26
#define VK_RIGHT     0x27
#define VK_DOWN      0x28
```

```
// Define virtual key code.
```

```
/* VK_0 thru VK_9 are the same as ASCII '0' thru '9' (0x30 - 0x39) */
```

```
/* VK_A thru VK_Z are the same as ASCII 'A' thru 'Z' (0x41 - 0x5A) */
```

```
#define VK_0          ('0') // 0x30 ~ 0x39
#define VK_1          ('1')
#define VK_2          ('2')
#define VK_3          ('3')
#define VK_4          ('4')
#define VK_5          ('5')
#define VK_6          ('6')
#define VK_7          ('7')
#define VK_8          ('8')
#define VK_9          ('9')
#define VK_STAR       ('*') // 0x2a
#define VK_POUND      ('#') // 0x23
#define VK_AT         ('@') // 0x40
```

```
#define VK_NUMPAD0    0x60
#define VK_NUMPAD1    0x61
#define VK_NUMPAD2    0x62
#define VK_NUMPAD3    0x63
#define VK_NUMPAD4    0x64
#define VK_NUMPAD5    0x65
#define VK_NUMPAD6    0x66
#define VK_NUMPAD7    0x67
#define VK_NUMPAD8    0x68
#define VK_NUMPAD9    0x69
#define VK_MULTIPLY    0x6A
#define VK_ADD         0x6B
#define VK_SEPARATOR    0x6C
#define VK_SUBTRACT    0x6D
#define VK_DECIMAL     0x6E
```



```
#define VK_DIVIDE          0x6F
#define VK_F1              0x70
#define VK_F2              0x71
#define VK_F3              0x72
#define VK_F4              0x73
#define VK_F5              0x74
#define VK_F6              0x75
#define VK_F7              0x76
#define VK_F8              0x77
#define VK_F9              0x78
#define VK_F10             0x79
#define VK_F11             0x7A
#define VK_F12             0x7B
#define VK_F13             0x7C
#define VK_F14             0x7D
#define VK_F15             0x7E
#define VK_F16             0x7F
#define VK_F17             0x80
#define VK_F18             0x81
#define VK_F19             0x82
#define VK_F20             0x83
#define VK_F21             0x84
#define VK_F22             0x85
#define VK_F23             0x86
#define VK_F24             0x87

#define VK_VOLUME_DOWN    0xAE
#define VK_VOLUME_UP      0xAF

/*for qwerty keypad*/
#define VK_Q               ('Q')
#define VK_W               ('W')
#define VK_E               ('E')
#define VK_R               ('R')
#define VK_T               ('T')
#define VK_Y               ('Y')
#define VK_U               ('U')
#define VK_I               ('I')
#define VK_O               ('O')
#define VK_P               ('P')
#define VK_A               ('A')
#define VK_S               ('S')
#define VK_D               ('D')
#define VK_F               ('F')
```

```

#define VK_G          ('G')
#define VK_H          ('H')
#define VK_J          ('J')
#define VK_K          ('K')
#define VK_L          ('L')
#define VK_Z          ('Z')
#define VK_X          ('X')
#define VK_C          ('C')
#define VK_V          ('V')
#define VK_B          ('B')
#define VK_N          ('N')
#define VK_M          ('M')

```

## 2. Com Baud Rate

```

#define BAUD_1200      0x2A50
#define BAUD_2400      0x1528
#define BAUD_4800      0x0A94
#define BAUD_9600      0x054A
#define BAUD_19200     0x02A5
#define BAUD_38400     0x0152
#define BAUD_57600     0x00E2
#define BAUD_115200    0x0071
#define BAUD_230400    0x0038
#define BAUD_460800    0x001C
#define BAUD_921600    0x000E
#define BAUD_1625000   0x8
#define BAUD_3250000   0x4

```

## 3. Parity bits

```

#define DISABLE_PARITY 0
#define EVEN_PARITY    1
#define ODD_PARITY     2

```

## 4. Byte size

```

#define DEFAULT_BITS 0 // default is 8bit
#define FIVE_BITS    1
#define SIX_BITS     2
#define SEVEN_BITS   3

```

```
#define EIGHT_BITS 4
```

## 5. flow control

```
#define NO_FLOW_CONTROL 0
#define HW_FLOW_CONTROL 1
#define SW_FLOW_CONTROL 2
```

## 6. stop bit

```
#define DEFAULT_STOP_BIT 0 // 1BIT
```

## 7. Socket state bits

```
#define SS_NOFDREF 0x0001 /* no file table ref any more */
#define SS_ISCONNECTED 0x0002 /* socket connected to a peer */
#define SS_ISCONNECTING 0x0004 /* in process of connecting to peer */
#define SS_ISDISCONNECTING 0x0008 /* in process of disconnecting */
#define SS_CANTSENDMORE 0x0010 /* can't send more data to peer */
#define SS_CANTRCVMORE 0x0020 /* can't receive more data from peer */
#define SS_RCVATMARK 0x0040 /* at mark on input */
#define SS_PRIV 0x0080 /* privileged for broadcast, raw... */
#define SS_NBIO 0x0100 /* non-blocking ops */
#define SS_ASYNC 0x0200 /* async i/o notify */
#define SS_UPCALLED 0x0400 /* zerocopy data has been upcalled (for select) */
#define SS_INUPCALL 0x0800 /* inside zerocopy upcall (reentry guard) */
#define SS_UPCFIN 0x1000 /* inside zerocopy upcall (reentry guard) */
#define SS_WASCONNECTING 0x2000 /* SS_ISCONNECTING w/possible pending error */
```

## 8. I2C Command Type

```
#define I2C_CTL_G_FREQ 0x20 /*get frequency*/
#define I2C_CTL_S_FREQ 0x21 /*set frequency*/
#define I2C_CTL_G_PORT 0x22 /*get port*/
#define I2C_CTL_S_PORT 0x23 /*set port*/
#define I2C_CTL_STOP_BUS 0x24 /*stop i2c bus*/
```

## 9. Supported Network Band

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| #define NET_BAND_GSM                | 0x00 |
| #define NET_BAND_DCS                | 0x01 |
| #define NET_BAND_GSM_DCS            | 0x02 |
| #define NET_BAND_PCS                | 0x03 |
| #define NET_BAND_GSM850             | 0x04 |
| #define NET_BAND_GSM_PCS            | 0x05 |
| #define NET_BAND_GSM850_DCS         | 0x06 |
| #define NET_BAND_GSM850_PCS         | 0x07 |
| #define NET_BAND_GSM850_GSM         | 0x08 |
| #define NET_BAND_GSM850_GSM_PCS     | 0x09 |
| #define NET_BAND_GSM850_GSM_DCS     | 0x0a |
| #define NET_BAND_GSM_DCS_PCS        | 0x0b |
| #define NET_BAND_GSM850_GSM_DCS_PCS | 0x0c |
| #define NET_BAND_DCS_PCS            | 0x0d |
| #define NET_BAND_GSM850_DCS_PCS     | 0x0e |

## Callback Function definition

### 1. typedef VOID (\*TIMER\_FUN)(ULONG);

#### implication

The timer timeout callback function prototypes

### 2. SYMBOLHANDLECALLBACK

The callback function receives the scan feedback result. See [SYMBOL\\_RESULT\\_T](#).

#### Syntax

```
typedef DWORD (*SYMBOLHANDLECALLBACK)(  
    SYMBOL_RESULT_T *result  
);
```

### 3. NotifyCallback

This function is used to prototype a function to pass to [RegNotifyCallback](#) to call back the client when a registry value changes.

#### Syntax

```
typedef void (*NotifyCallback)(WORD,WORD ,void* ,DWORD);
```

#### implication

App registered the call back function, platform will notify app various messages through the NotifyCallback. That registered for notifications using [RegNotifyCallback](#).

The first parameter is the receive message class, see [NOTIFY\\_CLASS\\_E](#).

The second parameter is the operate result type, the following table shows the possible message id value.

| Value                              | Description                           |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">PDP_NOTIFY_ID_E</a>    | The PDP operating results.            |
| <a href="#">SMS_NOTIFY_ID_E</a>    | The SMS operating results             |
| <a href="#">SOCKET_NOTIFY_ID_E</a> | The SOCKET operating results          |
| <a href="#">DNS_NOTIFY_ID_E</a>    | The DNS operating results             |
| <a href="#">MC_CHR_NOTIFY_ID_E</a> | Get the battery charge status results |

|  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| <a href="#">TEL_NOTIFY_ID_E</a>        | The telephony result        |
| <a href="#">MC_SCREEN_NOTIFY_ID_E</a>  | The screen state            |
| <a href="#">MC_POWER_NOTIFY_ID_E</a>   | Power key state             |
| <a href="#">MC_BARSCAN_NOTIFY_ID_E</a> | Camera bar scan results     |
| <a href="#">MC_TTS_NOTIFY_ID_E</a>     | Play text results           |
| SYSTEM_NOTIFY_ID_E                     | SIM and PS off or on status |

The third parameter is pointer to the structure of the specific data content, reference [SMS\\_REC\\_TEXT\\_S](#) , [SMS\\_REC\\_PDU\\_S](#) and so on.

The fourth parameter is the data size.

#### 4. typedef void (\*InterruptCallback)(void);

#### 5. TCPIP\_PING\_CALLBACK\_FPTR

This callback function pings result callback function.

##### Syntax

```
typedef void (*TCPIP_PING_CALLBACK_FPTR)(
    TCPIP_PING_RESULT_E    res,
    uint32                 time_delay,
    TCPIP_PING_HANDLE      ping_handle
);
```

##### implication

##### res

[in] Ping result, 0 indicates succeed; other indicates failure. The following shows the possible error values:

| Value                | Description                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PINGRES_SUCCESS      | 0, ping OK, received ping echo reply |
| PINGRES_DNS_TIMEOUT  | 1, ping fail, DNS timeout            |
| PINGRES_DNS_ERROR    | 2, ping fail, DNS error              |
| PINGRES_ICMP_TIMEOUT | 3, ping fail, icmp timeout           |
| PINGRES_ICMP_ERROR   | 4, ping fail, icmp error             |

##### time\_delay

[in] Ping time delay, only valid when success, unit: ms

##### ping\_handle

[in] PING request handle. See [TCPIP\\_PING\\_HANDLE](#);

## 6. MECURY\_LOGO\_UPDATA\_CALLBACK\_FPTR

This callback function is used to load logo image data from rom code or file.

### Syntax

```
typedef int (*MECURY_LOGO_UPDATA_CALLBACK_FPTR)(  
    uint8 *pbuf,  
    uint32 rlen  
);
```

### Parameters

#### pbuf

[out]The buffer to storage data which read from ROM code or file. Due to space constraints, it is recommended to store logo data in file system.

#### rlen

[in]The size of the data to be loaded at one time.

### Return value

Length of the data actually read.

## 7. TCPIP\_DHCP\_CALLBACK\_FPTR

This callback function obtains IP address result by DHCP.

### Syntax

```
typedef void (*TCPIP_DHCP_CALLBACK_FPTR)(  
    int res,  
    const TCPIP_NETIF_IPADDR_T* addr_ptr,  
    TCPIP_IPADDR_T dhcp_addr,  
    uint32 netid );
```

### implication

#### res

DHCP result - 0: OK; else - error. If get IP error by DHCP, you can set IP manually by calling **ETH\_SetIpAddress** again.

#### addr\_ptr

The ip addresses pointer. See TCPIP\_NETIF\_IPADDR\_T.

#### dhcp\_addr

The DHCP server address pointer.

#### netid

The net interface ID

## 8. TCPIP\_PING\_CALLBACK\_EX\_FPTR

This callback function pings result callback function.

### Syntax

```
typedef void (*TCPIP_PING_CALLBACK_EX_FPTR)(
    TCPIP_PING_RESULT_E    res,
    uint32                 time_delay,
    uint16                 ping_handle,
    uint8                  ttl,
    char*                  ipaddr);
```

### implication

#### res

[in] Ping result, 0 indicates succeed; other indicates failure. The following shows the possible error values:

| Value                | Description                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PINGRES_SUCCESS      | 0, ping OK, received ping echo reply |
| PINGRES_DNS_TIMEOUT  | 1, ping fail, DNS timeout            |
| PINGRES_DNS_ERROR    | 2, ping fail, DNS error              |
| PINGRES_ICMP_TIMEOUT | 3, ping fail, icmp timeout           |
| PINGRES_ICMP_ERROR   | 4, ping fail, icmp error             |

#### time\_delay

[in] Ping time delay, only valid when success, unit: ms

#### ping\_handle

[in] PING request handle.

#### ttl

[in] The Hop Limit .

#### ipaddr

[in] The ip address that you want to ping.



## Structure definition

### 1. LPSECURITY\_ATTRIBUTES

#### Syntax

```
typedef struct _SECURITY_ATTRIBUTES {  
    DWORD nLength;  
    LPVOID lpSecurityDescriptor;  
    BOOL bInheritHandle ;  
} SECURITY_ATTRIBUTES, * LPSECURITY_ATTRIBUTES;
```

#### Members

##### **nLength**

Struct size

##### **lpSecurityDescriptor**

Descriptor

##### **bInheritHandle**

New Object herit Old Object.

### 2. LPTHREAD\_START\_ROUTINE

#### Syntax

```
typedef VOID (*LPTHREAD_START_ROUTINE) (ULONG argc, LPVOID  
lpThreadParameter);
```

### 3. LPCRITICAL\_SECTION

#### Syntax

```
typedef struct _RTL_CRITICAL_SECTION {  
    LONG LockCount;  
    LONG RecursionCount;  
    HANDLE OwningThread;
```

```
HANDLE LockSemaphore;  
ULONG_PTR SpinCount;  
} CRITICAL_SECTION, *LPCRITICAL_SECTION;
```

## 4. MERCURY\_MESSAGE\_S

This structure is the messages sent by the task.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct  
{  
    unsigned short MessageID;  
    unsigned int dataLen;  
    void* pdata;  
}MERCURY_MESSAGE_S;
```

### Members

#### MessageID

The message identifier.

#### dataLen

The length of the message.

#### pdata

The message data.

## 5. TIMER\_CONFIG\_S

### Syntax

```
typedef struct  
{  
    const char* timer_name;  
    TIMER_FUN timer_fun;  
    ULONG input;  
    ULONG timer_expire;  
    ULONG auto_activate;  
    ULONG period;  
}TIMER_CONFIG_S;
```

## Members

### timer\_name

Timer name string, it can't be set to NULL.

### timer\_fun

Timeout callback function, it can't be set to NULL. See [TIMER\\_FUN](#).

### input

Input parameters for timeout callback function

### timer\_expire

Timer timeout (unit: ms), it can't be equal to 0.

### auto\_activate

Whether the timer is created and start timing:

SCI\_NO\_ACTIVATE: not effective, until user calls to [ActiveTimer](#).

SCI\_AUTO\_ACTIVATE: auto effective

### period

Whether it is a periodic timer.

## 6. SYSTEMTIME

This structure contains the system time information.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct _SYSTEMTIME {  
    WORD wYear; //2000 ~ 2049  
    WORD wMonth; //1-12  
    WORD wDayOfWeek; //0-6  
    WORD wDay; //1-31  
    WORD wHour; //0-23  
    WORD wMinute; //0-59  
    WORD wSecond; //0-59  
    WORD wMilliseconds; //0-999  
}SYSTEMTIME;
```

### Members

#### wYear

Specifies the current year. [2000, 2049]

**wMonth**

Specifies the current month; 1 indicates January, 2 February, and so on.

**wDayOfWeek**

Specifies the current day of the week; Sunday = 0, Monday = 1, and so on.

**wDay**

Specifies the current day of the month.

**wHour**

Specifies the current hour - [0, 23].

**wMinute**

Specifies the current minute - [0,59].

**wSecond**

Specifies the current second - [0,59]

**wMilliseconds**

Specifies the current millisecond - [0,999].

## 7. POINT

This structure defines the x- and y-coordinates of a point.

**Syntax**

```
typedef struct _POINT {  
    WORD left;  
    WORD top;  
} POINT, *PPOINT;
```

**Members****left**

Specifies the x-coordinate of the point.

**top**

Specifies the y-coordinate of the point.

## 8. RECTL

This structure defines the coordinates of the upper-left and lower-right corners of a rectangle.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct _tagRECTL {  
    WORD left;  
    WORD top;  
    WORD width;  
    WORD height;  
}RECTL, *PRECTL, *LPRECTL;
```

### Members

**left**

Specifies the x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle.

**top**

Specifies the y-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle.

**width**

Specifies the width of the rectangle.

**height**

Specifies the height of the rectangle.

## 9. DEVMODEW

This structure contains information about a printer environment and device initialization.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct _devicemodew {  
    DWORD dmBitsPerPel;  
    DWORD dmPelsWidth;  
    DWORD dmPelsHeight;  
    DWORD dmDisplayFlags;  
    DWORD dmDisplayFrequency;  
    DWORD dmDisplayOrientation;  
    DWORD dmDisplayTimeout;  
    DWORD dmBacklightLevel;  
} DEVMODEW,* PDEVMODEW,* NPDEVMODEW,* LPDEVMODEW;
```

## Members

### dmBitsPerPel

Specifies the color resolution, in bits per pixel, of the display device; for example, 4 bits for 16 colors, 8 bits for 256 colors, or 16 bits for 65,536 colors.

### dmPelsWidth

Specifies the width, in pixels, of the visible device surface.

### dmPelsHeight

Specifies the height, in pixels, of the visible device surface.

### dmDisplayFlags

Specifies the device's display mode. set to zero.

### dmDisplayFrequency

Specifies the frequency, in hertz (cycles per second), of the display device in a particular mode.

### dmDisplayOrientation

Specifies the orientation of the screen. The default value is DMDO\_0. The member is recorded with NV, data storage in power dump.

The following table shows the possible values.

| Value    | Description  |
|----------|--|
| DMDO_0   | The screen is rotated by 0 degrees.                    |
| DMDO_90  | The screen is rotated by 90 degrees counterclockwise.  |
| DMDO_180 | The screen is rotated by 180 degrees.                  |
| DMDO_270 | The screen is rotated by 270 degrees counterclockwise. |

### dmDisplayTimeout

The screen brightness retentions timeout. The range of the timeout value is from 0 to 60s, if timeout equals to zero, the screen backlight keeps on. The default value is 30s. The member is recorded with NV, data storage in power dump.

#### **dmBacklightLevel**

The screen backlight brightness. The range of the backlight brightness value is from 0 to 0XE, the default value is 10. The member is recorded with NV, data storage in power dump.

## 10.COM\_CONFIG\_T

### **Syntax**

```
typedef struct
{
    ULONG    baud_rate;
    BYTE     parity;
    BYTE     stop_bits;
    BYTE     byte_size;
    BYTE     flow_control;
} COM_CONFIG_T;
```

### **Members**

#### **baud\_rate**

UART transfer rate, used to explain the speed of data transmission. The specific value of baud rate refer to the macro definition: [Com Baud Rate](#).

#### **parity**

Used to determine whether the received data bit error. Zero indicates no parity bits. See [Parity bits](#).

#### **stop\_bits**

At the end to mark the end of a character transfer. Zero indicates one stop bit. See [stop bit](#).

#### **byte\_size**

The size of the data bit. Zero indicates 8 data bits. See [Byte size](#).

**flow\_control**

For flow control mode. zero to represent without flow control, 1 to represent with flow control. See [flow control](#).

**11.SCAN\_PARA\_T****Syntax**

```
typedef struct{  
    SYMBOLHANDLECALLBACK  symbol_callback;  
} SCAN_PARA_T;
```

**Members****symbol\_callback**

the callback function is called for receive scan results. See [SYMBOLHANDLECALLBACK](#).

**12.SYMBOL\_RESULT\_T**

The structure storage the camera scan result.

**Syntax**

```
typedef struct{  
    SYMBOL_TYPE_T symbol_type;  
    WORD  dataLen;  
    unsigned char data[1];  
} SYMBOL_RESULT_T;
```

**Members****symbol\_type**

return the encoding format. See [SYMBOL\\_TYPE\\_T](#).

**dataLen**

The length of the bar scanned actual data.

**data[1]**

Pointer to a string array for the bar scanned data to be processed.  
you can print and display these valid characters only. The valid length is dataLen.



## 13. SPI\_CFG\_S

This structure contains SPI configuration information.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    char openFlag;
    SPI_MODE_E mode;
    uint32 tx_bit_length;
    uint32 freq;
} SPI_CONFIG_S;
```

### Members

#### openFlag

No use(reserved);

#### mode

The spi mode. See [SPI\\_MODE\\_E](#).

#### tx\_bit\_length

Transmit data bit number.

#### freq

SPI bus clock.

## 14. TTS\_PARAM\_INFO\_S

This structure contains information about the TTS info.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    int Volume; // MC_TTS_VOLUME_MIN~MC_TTS_VOLUME_MAX
    int ReadDigit; // read digit number ,see MC_TTS_READDIGIT_***
    int SpeakSpeed; // see MC_TTS_SPEED_***
    int Pitch; // see MC_TTS_PITCH_****
    int Channel; // see enumerations SOUND_CHANNEL_TYPE_E
} TTS_PARAM_INFO_S;
```

### Members

#### Volume

The TTS play volume, the range of volume value is from -32768 to +32767,

and the default value is 0.

### ReadDigit

The read digit number. the following table shows the possible values.

| Value                      | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| MC_TTS_READDIGIT_AUTO      | 0, default value, the device decides automatically |
| MC_TTS_READDIGIT_AS_NUMBER | 1, say digit as number                             |
| MC_TTS_READDIGIT_AS_VALUE  | 2, say digit as value                              |

### SpeakSpeed

The TTS speak speed. the range of voice speed value is from -32768 to +32767, and the default value is 0.

### Pitch

Set the TTS pitch. the range of voice tone value is from -32768 to +32767, and the default value is 0.

### Channels

Which channel to be used to the TTS. The following table shows the possible vales.

| Value                  | Description                    |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| SOUND_CHANNEL_HANDHOLD | 0, handset mode                |
| SOUND_CHANNEL_HANDFREE | 1, Hands-Free mode             |
| SOUND_CHANNEL_EARPHONE | 2, headset mode                |
| SOUND_CHANNEL_EARFREE  | 3, hands-free and headset mode |

## 15. QR\_ENC\_CODE\_T

This structure is used to receive the encode result.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct {  
    int width;  
    int height;  
    int rowSize;  
    unsigned char* bits;  
} QR_ENC_CODE_T;
```

### Members

#### width

width of the QR code.

**height**

height of the QR code.

**rowSize**

row size of the QR code.

**bits**

pointer to the bit matrix data of the QR code. 1 means black, 0 means white.

## 16.SYSTEM\_POWER\_STATUS\_EX2

This structure contains information about the power status of the system.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_POWER_STATUS_EX2 {  
    BYTE ACLineStatus;  
    BYTE BatteryFlag;  
    BYTE BatteryLifePercent;  
    BYTE BatteryIsExist;  
    DWORD BatteryLifeTime;  
    DWORD BatteryFullLifeTime;  
    BYTE Reserved2;  
    BYTE BackupBatteryFlag;  
    BYTE BackupBatteryLifePercent;  
    BYTE Reserved3;  
    DWORD BackupBatteryLifeTime;  
    DWORD BackupBatteryFullLifeTime;  
    DWORD BatteryVoltage;  
    DWORD BatteryCurrent;  
    DWORD BatteryAverageCurrent;  
    DWORD BatteryAverageInterval;  
    DWORD BatterymAhHourConsumed;  
    DWORD BatteryTemperature;  
    DWORD BackupBatteryVoltage;  
    BYTE BatteryChemistry;  
    // Add any extra information after the BatteryChemistry member.  
} SYSTEM_POWER_STATUS_EX2, *PSYSTEM_POWER_STATUS_EX2,  
  *LPSYSTEM_POWER_STATUS_EX2;
```

### Members

**ACLineStatus**

USB charge status. This member can be one of the values in the following table.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
|-------|-------------|

|   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 1 | USB charging. |
| 0 | USB pull out  |

**BatteryFlag**

Battery charge status. This member can be a combination of the values in the following table. All other values are reserved.

| Value                 | Description    |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| BATTERY_FLAG_NORMAL   | normal         |
| BATTERY_FLAG_HIGH     | High           |
| BATTERY_FLAG_LOW      | Low            |
| BATTERY_FLAG_CRITICAL | Critical       |
| BATTERY_FLAG_CHARGING | Charging       |
| BATTERY_FLAG_UNKNOWN  | Unknown status |

**BatteryLifePercent**

Percentage of full battery charge remaining. This member can be a value in the range 0 to 100, or BATTERY\_PERCENTAGE\_UNKNOWN if the status is unknown.

**BatteryIsExist**

To judge that battery is exist. zero indicates battery is not exist, 1 indicates battery is exist.

**BatteryLifeTime**

Reserved; no used.

Number of seconds of battery life remaining, or BATTERY\_LIFE\_UNKNOWN if remaining seconds are unknown.

**BatteryFullLifeTime**

Reserved; no used.

Number of seconds of battery life when at full charge, or BATTERY\_LIFE\_UNKNOWN if full battery lifetime is unknown.

**Reserved2**

Reserved; set to zero.

**BackupBatteryFlag**

Reserved; no used.

Backup battery charge status. This member can be a combination of the following values:

- BATTERY\_FLAG\_HIGH
- BATTERY\_FLAG\_CRITICAL
- BATTERY\_FLAG\_CHARGING
- BATTERY\_FLAG\_NO\_BATTERY
- BATTERY\_FLAG\_UNKNOWN
- BATTERY\_FLAG\_LOW

BackupBatteryLifePercent

Reserved; no used.

Percentage of full backup battery charge remaining. This value must be in the range 0 to 100, or BATTERY\_PERCENTAGE\_UNKNOWN.

Reserved3

Reserved; set to zero.

BackupBatteryLifeTime

Reserved; no used.

Number of seconds of backup battery life remaining, or BATTERY\_LIFE\_UNKNOWN if remaining seconds are unknown.

BackupBatteryFullLifeTime

Reserved; no used.

Number of seconds of backup battery life when at full charge, or BATTERY\_LIFE\_UNKNOWN if full battery lifetime is unknown.

BatteryVoltage

Amount of battery voltage in millivolts (mV).

BatteryCurrent

Reserved; no used.

Amount of instantaneous current drain in milliamperes (mA). This member can have a value in the range of 0 to 32,767 for charge, or 0 to -32,768 for discharge.

**BatteryAverageCurrent**

Reserved; no used.

Short-term average of device current drain (mA). This member can have a value in the range of 0 to 32,767 for charge, or 0 to -32,768 for discharge.

**BatteryAverageInterval**

Reserved; no used.

Time constant in milliseconds (ms) of integration used in reporting BatteryAverageCurrent.

**BatterymAHourConsumed**

Reserved; no used.

Long-term cumulative average discharge in milliamperes per hour (mAH). This member can have a value in the range of 0 to -32,768. This value can be reset by charging or changing the batteries.

**BatteryTemperature**

Battery temperature in degrees Celsius. This member can have a value in the range of -5 to 50; the increments are 1 degrees Celsius.

**BackupBatteryVoltage**

Reserved; no used.

Backup battery voltage in mV.

**BatteryChemistry**

Reserved; no used.

This can be one of the values in the following table.

| Value                      | Description                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| BATTERY_CHEMISTRY_ALKALINE | Alkaline battery.             |
| BATTERY_CHEMISTRY_NICD     | Nickel Cadmium battery.       |
| BATTERY_CHEMISTRY_NIMH     | Nickel Metal Hydride battery. |
| BATTERY_CHEMISTRY_LION     | Lithium Ion battery.          |
| BATTERY_CHEMISTRY_LIPOLY   | Lithium Polymer battery.      |
| BATTERY_CHEMISTRY_ZINCAIR  | Zinc Air battery.             |
| BATTERY_CHEMISTRY_UNKNOWN  | Battery chemistry is unknown. |

## 17.NLED\_COUNT\_INFO

This structure contains information about the number of notification LEDs for the system.

### Syntax

```
struct NLED_COUNT_INFO {  
    UINT cLeds;  
};
```

### Members

**cLeds**

Count of LEDs for the system.

## 18.NLED\_SUPPORTS\_INFO

This structure contains information about the capabilities of the specified LED.

### Syntax

```
struct NLED_SUPPORTS_INFO {  
    UINT LedNum;  
    LONG ICycleAdjust;  
    BOOL fAdjustTotalCycleTime;  
    BOOL fAdjustOnTime;  
    BOOL fAdjustOffTime;  
    BOOL fMetaCycleOn;  
    BOOL fMetaCycleOff;  
};
```

### Members

**LedNum**

Number of the LED. The first LED is zero (0).

**ICycleAdjust**

Granularity of the cycle-time adjustments, in microseconds.

**fAdjustTotalCycleTime**

TRUE if the LED has an adjustable total cycle time; otherwise, it is FALSE.

**fAdjustOnTime**

TRUE if the LED has a separate on time; otherwise, it is FALSE.

**fAdjustOffTime**

TRUE if the LED has separate off time; otherwise, it is FALSE.

**fMetaCycleOn**

TRUE if the LED can blink n cycles, pause, and blink n cycles; otherwise, it is FALSE.

**fMetaCycleOff**

TRUE if the LED can blink n cycles, pause n cycles, and blink n cycles; otherwise, it is FALSE.

## 19. NLED\_SETTINGS\_INFO

This structure contains information about the capabilities of the specified LED.

### Syntax

```
struct NLED_SETTINGS_INFO {
    UINT LedNum;
    INT OffOnBlink;
    LONG TotalCycleTime;
    LONG OnTime;
    LONG OffTime;
    INT MetaCycleOn;
    INT MetaCycleOff;
};
```

### Members

**LedNum**

LED number. The first LED is zero (0).

**OffOnBlink**

Current setting. The following table shows the defined values.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| 0     | Off         |
| 1     | On          |
| 2     | Blink       |

**TotalCycleTime**



Total cycle time of a blink, in microseconds.

**OnTime**

On time of the cycle, in microseconds.

**OffTime**

Off time of the cycle, in microseconds.

**MetaCycleOn**

Number of on blink cycles.

**MetaCycleOff**

Number of off blink cycles.

## 20. MERCURY\_GPIO\_CFG\_S

This structure contains the interrupt information when set the interrupt mode.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    uint16 default_val;
    MERCURY_DIR_E dir;
    MERCURY_INTERRUPT_MODE_E int_sense;
    InterruptCallback fun;
} MERCURY_GPIO_CFG_S;
```

### Members

**default\_val**

The default value of the GPIO level. The value is 0 or 1, and it is valid only in the OUTPUT mode.

**dir**

Set the GPIO state. See [MERCURY\\_DIR\\_E](#).

**int\_sense**

Set the interrupt trigger mode. See [MERCURY\\_INTERRUPT\\_MODE\\_E](#).

**fun**

The callback will be call after trigger the interrupt. See [InterruptCallback](#).

## 21.MCFILE\_DATE\_T

This structure contains the receives information about the found file.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    uint8    mday;
    uint8    mon;
    uint16   year;
} MCFILE_DATE_T;
```

### Members

#### mday

The day of the month. The value is in the range of 1 to 31.

#### mon

The months, the values is in the range 1 to 12.

#### year

The years, the value is in the range of 1980 to 2107.

## 22.MCFILE\_TIME\_T

This structure contains the receives information about the found file,  
Combine with MCFILE\_DATE\_T.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    uint8    sec;
    uint8    min;
    uint8    hour;
} MCFILE_TIME_T;
```

### Members

#### sec

The seconds after the minute, the value is in the range of 0 to 59.

#### min

The minutes after the hour, the value is in the range of 0 to 59.

#### hour

The hours since midnight, the value is in the range of 0 to 23.

## 23.MCFILE\_FIND\_DATA\_TAG

This structure describes a file found by the FindFirstFile or the FindNextFile function.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct MCFILE_FIND_DATA_TAG
{
    MCFILE_DATE_T    create_Date;
    MCFILE_TIME_T    create_time;
    MCFILE_DATE_T    modify_Date;
    MCFILE_TIME_T    modify_time;
    MCFILE_DATE_T    access_date;
    uint16           attr;
    uint32           length;
    uint16           name[MCFILE_MAX_PATH+1];
    uint8            short_name[13];
}MCFILE_FIND_DATA_T,*LPMCFILE_FIND_DATA_T;
```

### Members

#### **create\_Date**

This structure containing the date at which the file was created. See [MCFILE\\_DATE\\_T](#).

#### **create\_time**

This structure containing the time at which the file was created. See [MCFILE\\_TIME\\_T](#).

#### **modify\_Date**

This structure containing the date that the file was last written to. See [MCFILE\\_DATE\\_T](#).

#### **modify\_time**

This structure containing the time that the file was last written to. See [MCFILE\\_TIME\\_T](#).

#### **access\_date**

This structure containing the date at which the file was last accessed. See [MCFILE\\_DATE\\_T](#).

#### **attr**

File attributes of the file found. The following table shows possible values. This member can be set to any combination of these values.

| Value                   | Description                                  |
|-------------------------|--|
| MCFILE_ATTR_FILE = 0x20 | Indicates that the handle identifies a file. |
| MCFILE_ATTR_DIR = 0x30  | Indicates that the handle identifies a       |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
|  | directory. |
|--|------------|

**length**

The value of the file size, in bytes.

**name**

The name of the file.

**short\_name**

An alternative name for the file. This name is in the classic 8.3 file name format. Reserved, user cannot use it.

## 24. SMARTCARD\_EXTENSION

The structure is used by the driver to access all the other smart card data structures, and additional information. This structure is passed to all callback functions.

**Syntax**

```
typedef struct _SMARTCARD_EXTENSION {
    ULONG Version;
    VENDOR_ATTR VendorAttr;
    NTSTATUS (*ReaderFunction[16])(PSMARTCARD_EXTENSION);
    SCARD_CARD_CAPABILITIES CardCapabilities;
    ULONG LastError;
    struct {
        PULONG Information;
        PCHAR RequestBuffer;
        ULONG RequestBufferLength;
        PCHAR ReplyBuffer;
        ULONG ReplyBufferLength;
    } IoRequest;
    ULONG MajorIoControlCode;
    ULONG MinorIoControlCode;
    POS_DEP_DATA OsData;
    SCARD_READER_CAPABILITIES ReaderCapabilities;
    PREADER_EXTENSION ReaderExtension;
    SMARTCARD_REPLY SmartcardReply;
    SMARTCARD_REQUEST SmartcardRequest;
    T0_DATA T0;
    T1_DATA T1;
    ULONG Reserved[25];
} SMARTCARD_EXTENSION, *PSMARTCARD_EXTENSION;
```

**Members**

**Version**

The version of this structure.

**VendorAttr**

Mandatory vendor attribute data.

**ReaderFunction**

An array of smart card reader callback functions.

**CardCapabilities**

The capabilities of the currently inserted card.

**LastError**

The last error of an overlapped operation.

**IoRequest**

A structure containing the data of a user's I/O request.

**MajorIoControlCode**

The major I/O Control Code for the current request.

**MinorIoControlCode**

The minor I/O Control Code for the current request.

**OsData**

Pointer to an [OS\\_DEP\\_DATA](#) structure containing information.

**ReaderCapabilities**

Capabilities of the keyboard reader.

**ReaderExtension**

A pointer to reader specific data.

**SmartcardReply**

A buffer where the card reader stores all replies from the smart card.

**SmartcardRequest**

The current command to send to the smart card.

**T0**

Data for T=0.

**T1**

Data for T=1.

**Reserved[25]**

A buffer of 25 ULONG values, reserved for future use. Drivers should not use this space.

## 25.OS\_DEP\_DATA

This structure contains content that is dependent on the driver type.

**Syntax**

```
typedef struct _OS_DEP_DATA {  
    struct _SMARTCARD_EXTENSION* pSmartCardExtension;  
    CRITICAL_SECTION CritSect;  
    HANDLE hChangeEvent;
```

```
HANDLE hCancelEvent;
} OS_DEP_DATA, *POS_DEP_DATA;
```

## Members

### pSmartCardExtension

Pointer to a SMARTCARD\_EXTENSION structure.

### CritSect

Used to control entry into driver

### hChangeEvent

Signaled on card-insertion event

### hCancelEvent

Signaled on IOCTL\_SMARTCARD\_CANCEL\_BLOCKING IOCTLs.

## 26. SCARD\_CARD\_CAPABILITIES

The structure holds all information about the currently inserted smart card.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct _SCARD_CARD_CAPABILITIES {
    BOOLEAN InversConvention;
    ULONG etu;
    struct {
        UCHAR Buffer[64];
        UCHAR Length;
    } ATR;
    struct {
        UCHAR Buffer[16];
        UCHAR Length;
    } HistoricalChars;
    PCLOCK_RATE_CONVERSION ClockRateConversion;
    PBIT_RATE_ADJUSTMENT BitRateAdjustment;
    UCHAR FI;
    UCHAR DI;
    UCHAR II;
    UCHAR P;
    UCHAR N;
    ULONG GT;
    struct {
        ULONG Supported;
        ULONG Selected;
    } Protocol;
    struct {
```

```

    UCHAR WI;
    ULONG WT;
} T0;
struct {
    UCHAR IFSC;
    UCHAR CWI;
    UCHAR EDC;
    ULONG CWT;
    ULONG BWT;
    ULONG BGT;
} T1;
    ULONG Reserved[25];
} SCARD_CARD_CAPABILITIES, *PSCARD_CARD_CAPABILITIES;

```

## Members

### **InversConvention**

TRUE indicates that the smart card uses the inverse convention.

### **etu**

The calculated etu value for the smart card.

### **ATR.Buffer**

The Answer-to-Reset string, after a warm or cold reset.

### **ATR.Length**

The length of the ATR.

### **HistoricalChars.Buffer**

A 16 byte buffer of historical data.

### **HistoricalChars.Length**

The actual number of bytes used in HistoricalChars.Buffer.

### **PCLOCK\_RATE\_CONVERSION**

A pointer to a clock rate conversion table.

### **PBIT\_RATE\_ADJUSTMENT**

A pointer to a bit rate adjustment table.

### **FI**

The clock rate conversion.

### **DI**

The bit rate adjustment.

### **II**

The smart card's maximum programming current.

### **P**

The programming voltage, in units of 0.1 volts.

### **N**

The amount of extra guard time in etu.

### **GT**

The guard time in microseconds, including any extra guard time, for the minimum delay between two consecutive characters.

**Protocol.Supported**

A bit mask of the supported protocols.

**Protocol.Selected**

The currently selected protocol.

**T0.WI**

The T=0 waiting integer.

**T0.WT**

The T=0 work waiting time, in microseconds. This is the maximum delay between two consecutive characters.

**T1.IFSC**

The information field size of the smart card.

**T1.CWI**

The T=1 character waiting integer.

**T1.BWI**

The T=1 block waiting integer.

**T1.EDC**

The T=1 error detection code.

**T1.CWT**

The T=1 character waiting time, in microseconds. This is the maximum delay between two consecutive characters.

**T1.BWT**

The T=1 block waiting time, in microseconds. This is the maximum delay between the end of a block and the start of the next block sent in the opposite direction.

**T1.BGT**

The T=1 block guarding time, in microseconds. This is the minimum delay between the end of a block and the start of the next block sent in the opposite direction.

**Reserved**

An array of 25 ULONG values, reserved for future use. Smart card drivers should not use this space.

## 27.MERCURY\_NETWORK\_STATUS\_T

The brief structure of signal, this signal indicate phone status.

**Syntax**

```
typedef struct
{
    MERCURY_PHONE_PLMN_STATUS_E  plmn_status;
    BOOL                          plmn_is_roaming;
    WORD                           mcc;
    WORD                           mnc;
```



```

WORD          mnc_digit_num;
WORD          lac;
WORD          cell_id;
}MERCURY_NETWORK_STATUS_T;

```

## Members

### **plmn\_status**

the plmn statue. See [MERCURY\\_PHONE\\_PLMN\\_STATUS\\_E](#).

### **plmn\_is\_roaming**

if plmn is roaming plmn

### **mcc**

the mcc

### **mnc**

the mnc

### **mnc\_digit\_num**

the mnc digit number

### **lac**

the location area code

### **cell\_id**

the cell identity

## 28.SOCKET\_ADDR\_S

This structure contain the socket information.

### Syntax

```

typedef struct
{
    unsigned short  port;
    unsigned long   ip_addr;
}SOCKET_ADDR_S;

```

## Members

port

the port number.

ip\_addr

the IP address.

## 29.SMS\_REC\_TEXT\_S

This structure is text mode sms parsing structure. if The fourth parameter, in

the NotifyCallback function, equals to the size of structure( sizeof(SMS\_REC\_TEXT\_S) ), it means read SMS success.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    short index;
    short phoneNumLen;
    char  phoneNum[28];
    short msgLen;
    char  msg[500];
}SMS_REC_TEXT_S;
```

### Members

index  
the sms postion.

phoneNumLen  
the phone number length.

phoneNum[28]  
the phone number array.

msgLen  
the message length.

msg[500]  
the message content

## 30.SMS\_REC\_PDU\_S

This structure is pdu mode sms parsing structure. if The fourth parameter, in the NotifyCallback function, equals to the size of structure( sizeof(SMS\_REC\_TEXT\_S) ), it means read SMS success.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    short index;
    short msgLen;
    char  msg[500];
}SMS_REC_PDU_S;
```

### Members

index  
the sms postion.

msgLen  
the message length.

msg[500]  
the message content.

## 31.SIM\_IMSI\_T

The structure contains the imsi information.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    BYTE imsi_len;
    BYTE imsi_val[20];
} SIM_IMSI_T;
```

### Members

**imsi\_len**  
The lenght of imsi(unit: byte).

**imsi\_val**  
The IMSI number of the SIM card, which is a ASCII code string.

## 32.SIM\_ICCID\_T

The structure contains the ccid information.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    BYTE id_num[2*MNSIM_ICCID_ID_NUM_LEN + 1];
} SIM_ICCID_T;
```

### Members

**id\_num**  
The ICCID number of the SIM card, which is a ASCII code string.

### 33. I2C\_DEV

This structure contains the I2C initialization parameters.

#### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    uint32 id;
    uint32 freq;
    uint8 slave_addr;
    uint8 reg_addr_num;

} I2C_DEV;
```

#### Members

##### id

Logic id, which presents as a specific i2c bus and the i2c slave device connects to this bus.

##### freq

I2C slave device's working frequency.

##### slave\_addr

I2C slave device's write address, whose length is 8 bits, not 7bits.

##### reg\_addr\_num

I2C slave device's internal register length.

### 34. MERCURY\_CELLS\_INFO\_T

This structure uses to save the acquired base stations information.

#### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    NCELLS_INFO_T ncells[6];
    SCELL_INFO_T scell;
}MERCURY_CELLS_INFO_T;
```

#### Members

##### ncells

Saves the acquired adjacent base station information pointer. See [NCELLS\\_INFO\\_T](#).

##### scell

Save the acquired primary base station information pointer. See

[SCELL\\_INFO\\_T.](#)

### 35.NCELLS\_INFO\_T

This structure uses to save the acquired adjacent base stations information.

#### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    uint32 cell_exist;
    uint16 arfcn;
    uint8 bsic;
    uint8 rxlev;
    uint16 mcc;
    uint16 mnc;
    uint16 mnc_digit_num;
    uint16 lac;
    uint16 cell_id;
} NCELLS_INFO_T;
```

#### Members

| Name          | Meaning   |
|---------------|---|
| cell_exist    | Judge whether to obtain cell information. 1 indicates access to the corresponding base station information. |
| arfcn         | absolute radio frequency channel number.  |
| bsic          | Base Station Identity Code.   |
| rxlev         | received signal level   |
| mcc           | mobile country code   |
| mnc           | mobile network code   |
| mnc_digit_num | number of mnc   |
| lac           | location area code  |
| cell_id       | cell identity   |

### 36.SCELL\_INFO\_T

This structure uses to save the acquired primary base stations information.

#### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    uint32 cell_exist;
    uint16 arfcn;
    uint8 bsic;
    uint8 rxlev;
    uint16 mcc;
    uint16 mnc;
    uint16 mnc_digit_num;
    uint16 lac;
    uint16 cell_id;
} SCELL_INFO_T;
```

### Members

| Name          | Meaning   |
|---------------|---|
| cell_exist    | Judge whether to obtain cell information. 1 indicates access to the corresponding base station information. |
| arfcn         | absolute radio frequency channel number.  |
| bsic          | Base Station Identity Code.   |
| rxlev         | received signal level   |
| mcc           | mobile country code   |
| mnc           | mobile network code   |
| mnc_digit_num | number of mnc   |
| lac           | location area code  |
| cell_id       | cell identity   |

## 37. TTS\_PARAM\_S

This structure defines the speak speed and pitch of TTS.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    int SpeakSpeed;
    int Pitch;
} TTS_PARAM_S;
```

### Members

#### SpeakSpeed

The speak speed of TTS, and the range of voice speed value is from -32768 to +32767, the default value is 0.

#### Pitch

The voice tone of TTS, and the range of voice tone value is from -32768 to +32767, the default value is 0.

### 38. lfs\_dir\_t

This structure defines the directory information about metedata.

#### Syntax

```
typedef struct lfs_dir {  
    struct lfs_dir *next;  
    uint16 id;  
    uint8 type;  
    lfs_mdir_t m;  
    lfs_off_t pos;  
    lfs_block_t head[2];  
} lfs_dir_t;
```

#### Members

##### id

The entry id in the directory.

##### type

The file type. Such as LFS\_TYPE\_DIR(2)

##### m

The entry information structure of the directory. See [lfs\\_mdir\\_t](#).

##### pos

The metadata of directory offset but contains with special offset for '.' and '..'.

##### head

directory head pairs.

### 39. lfs\_mdir\_t

This structure records information about the directory.

#### Syntax

```
typedef struct lfs_mdir {  
    lfs_block_t pair[2];  
    uint32 rev;
```

```
    lfs_off_t off;  
    uint32 etag;  
    uint16 count;  
    BOOL erased;  
    BOOL split;  
    lfs_block_t tail[2];  
} lfs_mdir_t;
```

## Members

### pair

A metadata pair is stored in two blocks, with one block acting as a redundant backup in case the other is corrupted. These two blocks could be anywhere in the disk and may not be next to each other.

### rev

Incremented every update, only the uncorrupted metadata-block with the most recent revision count contains the valid metadata. Comparison between revision counts must use sequence comparison because therevision counts may overflow.

### off

The metadata of directory offset.

### etag

operations on 32-bit entry tags

### count

the number of blocks by directory.

### erased

Marks the erase status of the directory.

### split

directory path split status.

### tail

Pointer to the next metadata-pair in the filesystem. A null pair-pointer (0xffffffff, 0xffffffff) indicates the end of the list. If the highest bit in the dir size is set, this points to the next metadata-pair in the current directory. Otherwise, it points to an arbitrary metadata-pair. Starting with the superblock, the tail-pointers form a linked-list containing all metadata-pairs in the filesystem.

## 40. lfs\_info

The file info structure.

### Syntax

```
struct lfs_info {  
    // Type of the file, either LFS_TYPE_REG or LFS_TYPE_DIR
```



```
uint8 type;
// Size of the file, only valid for REG files
lfs_size_t size;
// Name of the file stored as a null-terminated string
char name[LFS_NAME_MAX+1];
};
```

## 41. lfs\_file\_t

This struction lists file property.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct lfs_file {
    struct lfs_file *next;
    uint16 id;
    uint8 type;
    lfs_mdir_t m;

    struct lfs_ctz {
        lfs_block_t head;
        lfs_size_t size;
    } ctz;

    uint32 flags;
    lfs_off_t pos;
    lfs_block_t block;
    lfs_off_t off;
    lfs_cache_t cache;

    const struct lfs_file_config *cfg;
} lfs_file_t;
```

## 42. MERCURY\_BOOT\_IMAGE\_S

This struction lists logo picture property.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    uint32 magicNum;
    uint16 left;
```

```
uint16 top;  
uint16 width;  
uint16 height;  
uint32 imageLen;  
uint32 lcdTypeIndex;  
}MERCURY_BOOT_IMAGE_S;
```

## Members

### **magicNum:**

The magic number is fixed value: **0x5a5aa5a5** , it cannot be changed.

### **left:**

Specifies the x-coordinate of the starting point.

### **top:**

Specifies the y-coordinate of the starting point.

### **width:**

Width of the logo.

### **height:**

Height of the logo.

### **imageLen:**

Size of the logo picture. (width x height x 2)

### **lcdTypeIndex:**

The type index of the LCD screen. The following table shows the possible values.

| LCD Type                  | Description |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| ST7789H2_3WIRE_9BIT_2DATA | 0           |
| ST7789H2_4WIRE_8BIT_1DATA | 1           |
| ST7789V2_3WIRE_9BIT_2DATA | 2           |
| ILI9342C_4WIRE_8BIT_1DATA | 3           |
| ST7735_4WIRE_8BIT_1DATA   | 4           |

## 43.mercury\_sha1\_context

SHA-1 context structure.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct  
{  
    unsigned int total[2];  
    unsigned int state[5];  
    unsigned char buffer[64];  
}mercury_sha1_context;
```

## Members

**total**  
number of bytes processed

**state**  
intermediate digest state

**buffer**  
data block being processed

## 44. mercury\_sha256\_context

SHA-256 context structure

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    unsigned int total[2];
    unsigned int state[8];
    unsigned char buffer[64];
    int is224;
}mercury_sha256_context;
```

### Members

**total**  
number of bytes processed

**state**  
intermediate digest state

**buffer**  
data block being processed

**is224**  
0 => SHA-256, else SHA-224

## 45. V6\_SOCKET\_ADDR\_S

This structure contain the socket connect information for IPV6.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    unsigned short    port;           /* port number */
    unsigned char     ip_addr[16];    /* ip address */
}V6_SOCKET_ADDR_S;
```

### Members

**port**  
the port number.

**ip\_addr**  
the IP address.

## 46. TCPIP\_NETIF\_IPADDR\_T

This structure lists the IP address information.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    TCPIP_IPADDR_T  ipaddr;
    TCPIP_IPADDR_T  snmask;
    TCPIP_IPADDR_T  gateway;
    TCPIP_IPADDR_T  dns1;
    TCPIP_IPADDR_T  dns2;
} TCPIP_NETIF_IPADDR_T;
```

### Members

**ipaddr**  
The host IP. See [TCPIP\\_IPADDR\\_T](#).

**snmask**  
The subnet mask. See [TCPIP\\_IPADDR\\_T](#).

**gateway**  
The gateway. See [TCPIP\\_IPADDR\\_T](#).

**dns1**  
The primary DNS. See [TCPIP\\_IPADDR\\_T](#).

**dns2**  
The secondary DNS. See [TCPIP\\_IPADDR\\_T](#).

## 47. TCPIP\_IPADDR6\_T

This structure shows the TCPIP IPv6 address(128 bit).

### Syntax

```
typedef struct {
    union {
        uint8   u6_addr8[TCPIP_IP6_ADDR_LEN_BYTES];
        uint16  u6_addr16[TCPIP_IP6_ADDR_LEN_BYTES>>1];
    };
};
```

```
uint32 u6_addr32[TCPIP_IP6_ADDR_LEN_BYTES>>2];
} u6_addr;
} TCPIP_IPADDR6_T;
```

## 48. sci\_sockaddr

In the Internet address family, this structure is used by Sockets to specify a local or remote endpoint address to which to connect a socket.

### Syntax

```
struct sci_sockaddr
{
    unsigned short family;
    unsigned short port;
    unsigned long ip_addr;
    char sa_data[8];
};
```

### Members

**family**  
Address family.

**port**  
Port number

**ip\_addr**  
Ip address

**sa\_data**  
Up to 14 bytes of direct address.

## 49. MERCURY\_FD\_SET\_S

The definitions to support the select() function. These are about as UNIX-like as we can make 'em on embedded code. They are also fairly compatible with WinSock's select() definitions.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    unsigned fd_count;
    long fd_array[12];
} MERCURY_FD_SET_S;
```

### Members

**fd\_count**

Number of sockets in the set.

**fd\_array**

Array of sockets that are in the set.

## 50.FS\_INIT\_INFO\_T

This structure defines how the file system uses flash.

### Syntax

```
typedef struct
{
    uint32 startAddr;
    uint8  capacity;
    uint8  spiflashCap;
}FS_INIT_INFO_T;
```

### Members

**startAddr**

This parameter represents the index of the file system sector, and the one block is 4K. Such as littlefs starts from at 2M, **startAddr** equals 512 ( $2M/4K = 512$ ).

**capacity**

This represents the file system capacity.

**spiflashCap**

The total capacity of SPI flash.

## Enumerations definition

### 1. DCAMERA\_RETURN\_VALUE\_E

This enumeration shows the camera san possible error values.

#### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    DCAMERA_OP_SUCCESS = 0,
    DCAMERA_OP_ERROR,
    DCAMERA_OP_PARAM_ERR,
    DCAMERA_OP_NO_SENSOR_ERR,
    DCAMERA_OP_SENSOR_NOT_WORK_ERR,
    DCAMERA_OP_PREVIEW_ERR,
    DCAMERA_OP_IOCTL_ERR,
    DCAMERA_OP_SCAN_ERR,
    DCAMERA_OP_GET_SCAN_DATA_ERR,
    DCAMERA_OP_NO_ENOUGH_MEMORY,
    DCAMERA_OP_REVIEW_ERR,
    DCAMERA_OP_ISP_ERR,

    DCAMERA_OP_MAX = 0xFF,
}DCAMERA_RETURN_VALUE_E;
```

#### Members

| Value                          | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| DCAMERA_OP_SUCCESS             | 0, success   |
| DCAMERA_OP_ERROR               | 1, normal error  |
| DCAMERA_OP_PARAM_ERR           | 2, do scale set parameter error                                |
| DCAMERA_OP_NO_SENSOR_ERR       | 3, camera no sensor exist                                      |
| DCAMERA_OP_SENSOR_NOT_WORK_ERR | 4, init sensor error at open or set preview mode sensor error. |
| DCAMERA_OP_PREVIEW_ERR,        | 5, camera preview error.                                       |
| DCAMERA_OP_IOCTL_ERR           | 6, the ioctl error   |
| DCAMERA_OP_SCAN_ERR,           | 7, error while scanning  |
| DCAMERA_OP_GET_SCAN_DATA_ERR   | 8, get the scan data error                                     |
| DCAMERA_OP_NO_ENOUGH_MEMORY    | 9, there is not enough memory for camera scanning.             |
| DCAMERA_OP_REVIEW_ERR          | 10, Camera review error  |
| DCAMERA_OP_ISP_ERR             | 11, Failed to Open ISP Service                                 |

## 2. BARSCAN\_MODE\_VALUE\_E

This enumeration shows the camera scan modes.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    BARSCAN_MODE_CONTINUE = 0,
    BARSCAN_MODE_ONCE_SUSPEND = 0,
    BARSCAN_MODE_ONCE = 1,
    BARSCAN_MODE_REAL_CONTINUE = 2,
    BARSCAN_MODE_MAX,
}BARSCAN_MODE_VALUE_E;
```

### Members

| Value                      | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| BARSCAN_MODE_CONTINUE      | 0, Scan to the code and enter suspend state, Rescan requires calling Cam_StartScan.                                       |
| BARSCAN_MODE_ONCE_SUSPEND  | 0, The effect is the same as that of BARSCAN_MODE_CONTINUE.   |
| BARSCAN_MODE_ONCE          | 1, In the mode, after successful code scanning, the code scanning module stops working and enters low-power mode.         |
| BARSCAN_MODE_REAL_CONTINUE | 2, Continues scan mode, if you frequently do other operations, such as screen brushing, you need to use with Cam_Suspend. |

## 3. BARSCAN\_FEATURE\_CONFIGURE\_E

This enumeration shows the bar scan feature mode.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    BARSCAN_FEATURE_ALL = 0,
    BARSCAN_FEATURE_PAY,
    BARSCAN_FEATURE_BOX_PAY,
    BARSCAN_FEATURE_MAX, //reserve
```



```
}BARSCAN_FEATURE_CONFIGURE_E;
```

### Members

| Value                   | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| BARSCAN_FEATURE_ALL     | 0, The default value. Support all the modes  |
| BARSCAN_FEATURE_PAY     | 1, Do not support pdf417, Datamatrix, location frame defiled code.   |
| BARSCAN_FEATURE_BOX_PAY | 2, Do not support pdf417, Datamatrix, location frame defiled code. And optimization experience of scanning at close range. |

## 4. WAKE\_LOCK\_MODES

The enumeration shows the wake lock modes.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum _wakelockmodes {  
    LOCK_SCREEN,  
    LOCK_SLEEP,  
    LOCK_NONE  
} WAKE_LOCK_MODES;
```

### Members

#### LOCK\_SCREEN

If a task hold the lock, the screen will keep on always and then the system will be unable to enter low-power state. In the mode, the automatic screen off time runs in cycles, until all such locks are released.

#### LOCK\_SLEEP

If a task hold such lock, then the system will be unable to enter low-power state. So the system cannot come in deep sleep.

#### LOCK\_NONE

No wake up any lock.

## 5. COM\_PARITY\_SET\_E

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    PARITY_DISABLE = 0,
    PARITY_ENABLE
} COM_PARITY_SET_E;
```

## 6. DisplayOrientation

This enumerations lists the LCD possible display orientations.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum{
    DMDO_0,
    DMDO_90,
    DMDO_180,
    DMDO_270
}DisplayOrientation;
```

## 7. MC\_SPI\_ID\_E

This enumerations shows the range of the SPI id parameter values.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    SPI_GROUP0_LOGIC_0 = 0,
    SPI_GROUP0_LOGIC_1 = 1,
    SPI_GROUP0_LOGIC_2 = 2,
    SPI_GROUP0_LOGIC_3 = 3,
    SPI_GROUP0_LOGIC_4 = 4,
    SPI_GROUP0_LOGIC_5 = 5
}MC_SPI_ID_E;
```

## 8. SPI\_MODE\_E

This enumerations list the spi mode.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
```

```

        CPOLO_CPHA0 = 0,    //sampling on rising edge, clk idle '0'
        CPOLO_CPHA1,    //sampling on falling edge, clk idle '0'
        CPOL1_CPHA0,    //sampling on falling edge, clk idle '1'
        CPOL1_CPHA1    //sampling on rising edge, clk idle '1'
    }SPI_MODE_E;

```

## 9. NLED\_ID\_E

This enumeration defines the nled id value.

### Syntax

```

typedef enum NLED_ID_E_TAG
{
    LED_1,
    LED_2,
    LED_MAX_NUM
}NLED_ID_E;

```

## 10. SYMBOL\_TYPE\_T

This enumeration defines the supported type of bar scanner. But if the type is PDF417 or DM, the result will return NONE.

### Syntax

```

typedef enum {
    NONE          = 0,    /**< no symbol */
    PARTIAL       = 1,    /**< intermediate status */
    EAN8          = 8,    /**< EAN-8 */
    UPCE         = 9,    /**< UPC-E */
    ISBN10       = 10,   /**< ISBN-10 (from EAN-13)*/
    UPCA         = 12,   /**< UPC-A */
    EAN13        = 13,   /**< EAN-13 */
    ISBN13       = 14,   /**< ISBN-13 (from EAN-13). */
    I25          = 25,   /**< Interleaved 2 of 5*/
    CODE39       = 39,   /**< Code 39. */
    PDF417       = 57,   /**< PDF417. */
    QRCODE       = 64,   /**< QR Code. */
    CODE128      = 128,  /**< Code 128 */
    SYMBOL       = 0x00ff, /**< mask for base symbol type */
} symbol_type_t;

```

## 11.MERCURY\_DIR\_E

This enumeration lists the two states of the GPIO interrupt.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    OUTPUT,
    INPUT,
    INVALID_DIR
} MERCURY_DIR_E;
```

### Member

| Value  | Description              |
|--------|--------------------------|
| OUTPUT | GPIO direction is output |
| INPUT  | GPIO direction is input  |

## 12.MERCURY\_INTERTUPT\_MODE\_E

This enumeration list the interrupt mode possible values.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    LEVEL,
    RISING_EDGE,
    FALLING_EDGE,
    BOTH_EDGE,
    NO_INT,
    INVALID_INT
} MERCURY_INTERTUPT_MODE_E;
```

### Member

| Value        | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| LEVEL        | Level trigger interrupt                             |
| RISING_EDGE  | Rising edge trigger interrupt                       |
| FALLING_EDGE | Falling edge trigger interrupt                      |
| BOTH_EDGE    | Both rising edge and falling edge trigger interrupt |
| NO_INT       | No trigger interrupt                                |

## 13.NVITEM\_ERROR\_E

This enumeration list errors related to NV.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum _NVITEM_ERROR {  
    NVERR_NONE    = 0,          /* Success */  
    NVERR_SYSTEM,              /* System error, e.g. hardware failure */  
    NVERR_INVALID_PARAM,  
    NVERR_NO_ENOUGH_RESOURCE,  
    NVERR_NOT_EXIST,  
    NVERR_ACCESS_DENY,  
    NVERR_INCOMPATIBLE,  
    NVERR_NOT_OPENED  
}NVITEM_ERROR_E;
```

### Members

| Value                    | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| NVERR_NONE = 0           | The item is written successfully.   |
| NVERR_SYSTEM             | System error, e.g. hardware failure   |
| NVERR_INVALID_PARAM      | Parameters are invalid, e.g. buf_ptr is NULL or Identifier is invalid.                      |
| NVERR_NO_ENOUGH_RESOURCE | There is no enough resource to complete this operation, e.g. no enough space on the medium. |
| NVERR_NOT_EXIST          | The nv item does not exist.   |
| NVERR_ACCESS_DENY        | The nv item access denied   |
| NVERR_INCOMPATIBLE       | The nv item is incompatible.  |
| NVERR_NOT_OPENED         | The nv item can't be opened   |

## 14.KEYPAD\_UID\_E

This enumeration defines number of keypad ids supported.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum _KEYPAD_UID_E  
{  
    UID_1 = 0,  
    UID_2,  
    UID_3,  
    UID_4,
```

```

    UID_5,
    UID_6,
    UID_7,
    UID_8,
    UID_9,
    UID_10,
    UID_MAX,
}KEYPAD_UID_E;

```

## 15.MERCURY\_PHONE\_PLMN\_STATUS\_E

This enumerations definition plmn status.

### Syntax

```

typedef enum
{
    PLMN_NO_SERVICE = 0 ,           // no service
    PLMN_NORMAL_GSM_ONLY = 0x01 ,   // voice service available
    PLMN_NORMAL_GPRS_ONLY = 0x02 ,   // data service available
    PLMN_NORMAL_GSM_GPRS_BOTH = 0x03 ,// voice and data service
available

    PLMN_NORMAL_CS_ONLY = 0x01 ,     // voice service available
    PLMN_NORMAL_PS_ONLY = 0x02 ,     // data service available
    PLMN_NORMAL_CS_PS_BOTH = 0x03 ,// voice and data service available

    PLMN_EMERGENCY_ONLY = 0x04,      // emergency service available

    PLMN_EMERGENCY_SIM_INVALID = 0x05, /* emergency; MM in
limited service state and
no further PLMN
access allowed until power
off or new SIM inserted
*/
    PLMN_EMERGENCY_GPRS_ONLY = 0x06, // data service available
but emergency; MM in limited service state
    PLMN_EMERGENCY_SIM_INVALID_GPRS_ONLY = 0x07, /* data service
availabe but emergency; MM in limited service state and
no further PLMN
access allowed until power
off or new SIM
inserted */

```

```
    PLMN_REGISTER_SERVICE = 0x08,    //attaching after camping on
    PLMN_REGISTER_GPRS_ONLY = 0x09, // data service available but
attaching;
    PLMN_FULL_PS_SERVICE = 0x0A      /*full PS service, no cs service*/

} MERCURY_PHONE_PLMN_STATUS_E;
```

## 16.MERCURY\_ATTACH\_STATE\_E

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    MN_INVALID_STATE, /* this field is invalid */
    MN_ATTACHED_STATE, /* cs or ps has been attached */
    MN_DETACHED_STATE, /* cs or ps has been detached */
    MN_NO_SERVICE /* no service for cs or ps */
} MERCURY_ATTACH_STATE_E;
```

## 17.FILESYS\_CAPACITY\_E

This enumerations lists the size of the file system that can be set.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_1M = 1,
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_2M,
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_3M,
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_4M,
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_5M,
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_6M,
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_7M,
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_8M,
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_9M,
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_10M,
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_11M,
    FILESYS_CAPACITY_12M,
```

```
FILESYS_CAPACITY_13M,
FILESYS_CAPACITY_14M,
FILESYS_CAPACITY_15M,
FILESYS_CAPACITY_16M,
FILESYS_CAPACITY_MAX
}FILESYS_CAPACITY_E;
```

## Members

| Value                | Description             |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_1M  | Set the capacity of 1M  |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_2M  | Set the capacity of 2M  |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_3M  | Set the capacity of 3M  |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_4M  | Set the capacity of 4M  |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_5M  | Set the capacity of 5M  |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_6M  | Set the capacity of 6M  |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_7M  | Set the capacity of 7M  |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_8M  | Set the capacity of 8M  |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_9M  | Set the capacity of 9M  |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_10M | Set the capacity of 10M |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_11M | Set the capacity of 11M |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_12M | Set the capacity of 12M |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_13M | Set the capacity of 13M |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_14M | Set the capacity of 14M |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_15M | Set the capacity of 15M |
| FILESYS_CAPACITY_16M | Set the capacity of 16M |

## 18.NOTIFY\_CLASS\_E

The enumeration shows the receive message classes by [NotifyCallback](#).

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    NOTIFY_CLASS_PDP = 0,
    NOTIFY_CLASS_SMS,
    NOTIFY_CLASS_TEL,
    NOTIFY_CLASS_SOCKET,
    NOTIFY_CLASS_DNS,
    NOTIFY_CLASS_CHARGE,
    NOTIFY_CLASS_SCREEN,
    NOTIFY_CLASS_POWER,
    NOTIFY_CLASS_BARSCAN,
```



```

    NOTIFY_CLASS_TTS,
    NOTIFY_CLASS_SYSTEM,
    NOTIFY_CLASS_AUDIO,
    NOTIFY_CLASS_STK,
    NOTIFY_CLASS_MAX
}NOTIFY_CLASS_E;

```

## Members

| Value                | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| NOTIFY_CLASS_PDP     | This class tells the processing state of the PDP. And corresponding notify id is <a href="#">PDP NOTIFY ID E</a> .  |
| NOTIFY_CLASS_SMS     | This class notify the sms processing result. And corresponding notify id is <a href="#">SMS NOTIFY ID E</a> .   |
| NOTIFY_CLASS_TEL     | This class informs the status of the phone.   |
| NOTIFY_CLASS_SOCKET  | This class informs the status of the socket.  |
| NOTIFY_CLASS_DNS     | This class informs the analytical results of DNS.   |
| NOTIFY_CLASS_CHARGE  | This class informs the charge status of the battery.  |
| NOTIFY_CLASS_SCREEN  | In Screen Unlock mode, short press power key, this class notify the screen on/off status.   |
| NOTIFY_CLASS_POWER   | This class notify power key status, such as long press. And in Screen Lock mode, short press power key, that will notify the short press notify. See <a href="#">MC POWER NOTIFY ID E</a> . |
| NOTIFY_CLASS_BARSCAN | This class informs the bar scan status. And corresponding notify id is <a href="#">MC BARSCAN NOTIFY ID E</a> .   |
| NOTIFY_CLASS_TTS     | This class informs the TTS play result.   |
| NOTIFY_CLASS_SYSTEM  | This class informs the system status, it contains SIM status, PS and so on.   |
| NOTIFY_CLASS_AUDIO   | This class informs the audio play status. it contains dtmf play result. See <a href="#">MC AUDIO NOTIFY ID E</a> .  |
| NOTIFY_CLASS_STK     | This class informs the get esim id status.  |

## 19.PDP\_NOTIFY\_ID\_E

The enumeration notify the pdp operate type.

### Syntax

```

typedef enum
{
    NOTIFY_ID_ACT_SUCESS = 0,
    NOTIFY_ID_ACT_FAILE,
    NOTIFY_ID_DEACT_SUCESS,

```

```

NOTIFY_ID_DEACT_FAILE,
NOTIFY_ID_DEACT_BY_NET,
NOTIFY_ID_ATTACH_SUCCESS,
NOTIFY_ID_ATTACH_FAILE,
NOTIFY_ID_DEATTACH_SUCCESS,
NOTIFY_ID_DEATTACH_FAILE,
NOTIFY_ID_DEATTACH_BY_NET,
NOTIFY_ID_DEACT,
}PDP_NOTIFY_ID_E;

```

### Members

| Value                      | Description                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| NOTIFY_ID_ACT_SUCESS       | Successful activation of PDP.       |
| NOTIFY_ID_ACT_FAILE        | Failed to active PDP.               |
| NOTIFY_ID_DEACT_SUCESS     | PDP deactivate successful.          |
| NOTIFY_ID_DEACT_FAILE      | Failed to deactivate PDP.           |
| NOTIFY_ID_DEACT_BY_NET     | The PDP is deactivation by network. |
| NOTIFY_ID_ATTACH_SUCCESS   | Gprs attach success.                |
| NOTIFY_ID_ATTACH_FAILE     | Gprs attach fail.                   |
| NOTIFY_ID_DEATTACH_SUCCESS | Gprs detach success.                |
| NOTIFY_ID_DEATTACH_FAILE   | Gprs detach fail.                   |
| NOTIFY_ID_DEATTACH_BY_NET  | Gprs detach by network.             |
| NOTIFY_ID_DEACT            | Reserved, user can't use it.        |

## 20.SMS\_NOTIFY\_ID\_E

The enumeration notify the sms operate result type.

### Syntax

```

typedef enum
{
    NOTIFY_ID_SEND_SUCESS= 0,
    NOTIFY_ID_SEND_FAILE,
    NOTIFY_ID_READ_TEXT,
    NOTIFY_ID_READ_PDU,
    NOTIFY_ID_RCV_SMS,
    NOTIFY_ID_SMS
}SMS_NOTIFY_ID_E;

```

### Members

| Value                 | Description                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| NOTIFY_ID_SEND_SUCESS | It notifies app that the SMS success. |

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| NOTIFY_ID_SEND_FAILE | It notifies app that the SMS failure.   |
| NOTIFY_ID_READ_TEXT  | It notifies app that The SMS reading result and include the read text data. SMS data structure see <a href="#">SMS_REC_TEXT_S</a> . |
| NOTIFY_ID_READ_PDU   | It notifies app that The SMS reading result and include the read data. SMS data structure see <a href="#">SMS_REC_PDU_S</a> .       |
| NOTIFY_ID_RCV_SMS    | It notifies app that received SMS, and upload received SMS position id.   |
| NOTIFY_ID_SMS        | Reserved, user can't use it.  |

## 21. SOCKET\_NOTIFY\_ID\_E

The enumeration notify the socket operate result type.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    NOTIFY_ID_SOCKET_CONNECT = 0,
    NOTIFY_ID_SCOKET_READ,
    NOTIFY_ID_SCOKET_WRITE,
    NOTIFY_ID_SCOKET_CLOSE,
    NOTIFY_ID_SOCKET_FULLCLOSE,    //local close completed reporting
    NOTIFY_ID_SCOKET
}SOCKET_NOTIFY_ID_E;
```

### Members

| Value                      | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| NOTIFY_ID_SOCKET_CONNECT   | Socket connect success, and upload socket id and error code. The first 4 bytes are socket id, the last 4 bytes are error code.  |
| NOTIFY_ID_SCOKET_READ      | It notifies user that the device received the data sent by the server, and now you can use <b>SocketRecv</b> to read the data. And upload socket id and error code. The first 4 bytes are socket id, the last 4 bytes are error code. |
| NOTIFY_ID_SCOKET_WRITE     | Ignored   |
| NOTIFY_ID_SCOKET_CLOSE     | Remote close socket completed reporting. And upload socket id and error code. The first 4 bytes are socket id, the last 4 bytes are error code.   |
| NOTIFY_ID_SOCKET_FULLCLOSE | local close completed reporting. And upload socket id and error code. The first 4 bytes are socket id, the  |

|                 |                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
|                 | last 4 bytes are error code. |
| NOTIFY_ID_SCKET | Reserved, user can't use it. |

## 22.MC\_SCREEN\_NOTIFY\_ID\_E

The enumeration notify the screen statue. This message notification type will only occur when the screen is unlocked.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    NOTIFY_ID_SCREEN_ON= 0,
    NOTIFY_ID_SCREEN_OFF,
    NOTIFY_ID_SCREEN
}MC_SCREEN_NOTIFY_ID_E;
```

### Members

| Value                | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| NOTIFY_ID_SCREEN_ON  | Notify the screen on, And force the screen to be on at the bottom layer.  |
| NOTIFY_ID_SCREEN_OFF | Notify the screen on, And force the screen to be off at the bottom layer. |

## 23.MC\_POWER\_NOTIFY\_ID\_E

The enumeration notify the power key statue.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    NOTIFY_ID_POWERKEY_LONGPRESS= 0,
    NOTIFY_ID_POWERKEY_SHORTPRESS,
    NOTIFY_ID_POWER_MSG_MAX_NUM
}MC_POWER_NOTIFY_ID_E;
```

### Members

| Value                         | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| NOTIFY_ID_POWERKEY_LONGPRESS  | This message notification type will occur when a long press on the power key. |
| NOTIFY_ID_POWERKEY_SHORTPRESS | This message notification type will occur                                     |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | when a short press on the power key and screen must be lock. |
|--|--|

## 24.MC\_BARSCAN\_NOTIFY\_ID\_E

The enumeration lists the bar scan possible results.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    NOTIFY_ID_BARSCAN_INITED = 0,
    NOTIFY_ID_BARSCAN_PRESCAN_DONE,
    NOTIFY_ID_BARSCAN_SCANING,
    NOTIFY_ID_BARSCAN_SCANED_SUCCESS,
    NOTIFY_ID_BARSCAN_SCANED_FAILED,
    NOTIFY_ID_BARSCAN_ID_MAX
}MC_BARSCAN_NOTIFY_ID_E;
```

### Members

| Value                            | Description                      |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| NOTIFY_ID_BARSCAN_INITED         | Bar scan already initialized.    |
| NOTIFY_ID_BARSCAN_PRESCAN_DONE   | Pre scanning has been completed. |
| NOTIFY_ID_BARSCAN_SCANING        | Camera is scanning.              |
| NOTIFY_ID_BARSCAN_SCANED_SUCCESS | Bar scan successful.             |
| NOTIFY_ID_BARSCAN_SCANED_FAILED  | Bar scan failure.                |

## 25.MC\_TTS\_NOTIFY\_ID\_E

The enumeration lists the TTS playing possible result.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    NOTIFY_ID_TTS_PLAY_COMPLETE= 0,
    NOTIFY_ID_TTS_MSG_MAX
}MC_TTS_NOTIFY_ID_E;
```

### Members

| Value                       | Description                          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| NOTIFY_ID_TTS_PLAY_COMPLETE | It notifies that TTS plays complete. |

## 26.SYSTEM\_NOTIFY\_ID\_E

The enumeration lists the system possible status.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    NOTIFY_ID_SIM_READY= 0,
    NOTIFY_ID_SIM_NOT_READY,
    NOTIFY_ID_PS_POWER_ON,
    NOTIFY_ID_PS_POWER_OFF,
    NOTIFY_ID_SYSTEM_MSG_MAX
} SYSTEM_NOTIFY_ID_E;
```

### Members

| Value                    | Description               |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| NOTIFY_ID_SIM_READY      | Notify SIM card is ready. |
| NOTIFY_ID_SIM_NOT_READY  | SIM card is not ready.    |
| NOTIFY_ID_PS_POWER_ON    | Notify that ps power on.  |
| NOTIFY_ID_PS_POWER_OFF   | Notify that ps power off. |
| NOTIFY_ID_SYSTEM_MSG_MAX | Reserved                  |

## 27.TEL\_NOTIFY\_ID\_E

The enumeration notify the results of the telephony operation.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    NOTIFY_ID_CALL_START=0,
    NOTIFY_ID_INCOMING_RING,
    NOTIFY_ID_REMOTE_HANG,
    NOTIFY_ID_REMOTE_BUSY,
    NOTIFY_ID_REMOTE_NO_ANSWER,
    NOTIFY_ID_TEL
} TEL_NOTIFY_ID_E;
```

### Members

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
|-------|-------------|

|                            |                             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| NOTIFY_ID_CALL_START       | Telephony start to connect. |
| NOTIFY_ID_INCOMING_RING    | Telephony incoming ring.    |
| NOTIFY_ID_REMOTE_HANG      | Telephony remote hang.      |
| NOTIFY_ID_REMOTE_BUSY      | Telephony remote busy.      |
| NOTIFY_ID_REMOTE_NO_ANSWER | Telephony remote no answer. |
| NOTIFY_ID_TEL              | Reserved.                   |

## 28.DNS\_NOTIFY\_ID\_E

The enumeration notify the resolve DNS result type.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    NOTIFY_ID_DNS_SUCESS= 0,
    NOTIFY_ID_DNS_FAILE,
    NOTIFY_ID_DNS
}DNS_NOTIFY_ID_E;
```

### Members

| Value                | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| NOTIFY_ID_DNS_SUCESS | Resolve DNS successful. 8 bytes of the data returned by the message, The first 4 bytes are request id, the last 4 bytes are IP address. |
| NOTIFY_ID_DNS_FAILE  | Resolve DNS failure. Message notification returned to request id.   |
| NOTIFY_ID_DNS        | Reserved.   |

## 29.MC\_AUDIO\_NOTIFY\_ID\_E

The enumeration notifies DTMF play result.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    NOTIFY_ID_DTMF_PLAY_COMPLETE= 0,
    NOTIFY_ID_STONE_PLAY_COMPLETE,
    NOTIFY_ID_PCM_PLAY_COMPLETE,
    NOTIFY_ID_AUDIO_MSG_MAX,
}MC_AUDIO_NOTIFY_ID_E;
```

## Members

| Value                         | Description                       |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| NOTIFY_ID_DTMF_PLAY_COMPLETE  | Notify dtmf play complete.        |
| NOTIFY_ID_STONE_PLAY_COMPLETE | Notify single tone play complete. |
| NOTIFY_ID_PCM_PLAY_COMPLETE   | Notify pcm file play complete.    |

## 30.PDP\_ID\_E

The enumeration lists the identity of the PDP.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    PDP_ID0=1,
    PDP_ID1,
    PDP_ID2
}PDP_ID_E;
```

### members

| Value   | Description                               |
|---------|---|
| PDP_ID0 | The default value, and only support this. |
| PDP_ID1 | Reserved.                                 |
| PDP_ID2 | Reserved.                                 |

## 31.SIM\_INFO\_E

The enumeration list the available SIM card information.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    SIM_STATE_E = 0,
    SIM_IMSI_E,
    SIM_CCID_E,
    SIM_ALL,
    SIM_MAX
}SIM_INFO_E;
```



**members**

| Value       | Description                                     |
|-------------|---|
| SIM_STATE_E | Just get the sim card status                    |
| SIM_IMSI_E  | get the IMSI number and sim card status         |
| SIM_CCID_E  | get the CCID number and sim card status         |
| SIM_ALL     | get the IMSI , CCID number and sim card status. |

**32. SMS\_CHARACTER\_SET\_TYPE\_E**

This enumeration set the sms character type.

**Syntax**

```
typedef enum
{
    ATC_CHSET_IRA = 0,
    ATC_CHSET_GSM,
    ATC_CHSET_HEX,
    ATC_CHSET_UCS2,
    ATC_CHSET_MAX_NUM
} SMS_CHARACTER_SET_TYPE_E;
```

**members**

| Value          | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| ATC_CHSET_IRA  | International reference alphabet                                    |
| ATC_CHSET_GSM  | GSM 7 bit default alphabet  |
| ATC_CHSET_HEX  | Character strings consist only of hexadecimal numbers from 00 to FF |
| ATC_CHSET_UCS2 | 16-bit universal multiple-octet coded character set                 |

**33. SOCKET\_TYPE\_E**

This enumeration explain the type of the socket.

**Syntax**

```
typedef enum
{
    SOCKET_TYPE_TCP = 0,
```

```
    SOCKET_TYPE_UDP,  
    SOCKET_TYPE_NULL  
}SOCKET_TYPE_E;
```

### 34.AUDIO\_DEVICE\_MODE\_TYPE\_E

This Enumerations definition brief Audio device mode type list.

#### Syntax

```
typedef enum  
{  
    AUDIO_DEVICE_MODE_HANDHOLD,  
    AUDIO_DEVICE_MODE_HANDFREE,  
    AUDIO_DEVICE_MODE_EARPHONE,  
    AUDIO_DEVICE_MODE_EARFREE,  
    AUDIO_DEVICE_MODE_TVOUT,  
    AUDIO_DEVICE_MODE_BLUEPHONE,  
    AUDIO_DEVICE_MODE_MAX  
}AUDIO_DEVICE_MODE_TYPE_E;
```

### 35.MC\_CHR\_NOTIFY\_ID\_E

The enumeration shows the charge status of the battery.

#### Syntax

```
typedef enum  
{  
    NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CAP_IND = 0x1,  
    NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_START_IND,  
    NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_END_IND,  
    NOTIFY_ID_CHR_WARNING_IND,  
    NOTIFY_ID_CHR_SHUTDOWN_IND,  
    NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_FINISH,  
    NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_DISCONNECT,  
    NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_FAULT,  
    NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_PLUG_IN_MSG,  
    NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_PLUG_OUT_MSG,  
    NOTIFY_ID_CHR_MSG_MAX_NUM  
} MC_CHR_NOTIFY_ID_E;
```

#### Members

| Value                             | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CAP_IND             | Reserved .(Notify the battery's capacity)                 |
| NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_START_IND    | start the charge process.                                 |
| NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_END_IND      | Reserved.   |
| NOTIFY_ID_CHR_WARNING_IND         | the capacity is low, should charge.                       |
| NOTIFY_ID_CHR_SHUTDOWN_IND        | the capacity is very low and must shutdown.               |
| NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_FINISH       | the charge has been completed.                            |
| NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_DISCONNECT   | the charge be disconnect                                  |
| NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_FAULT        | the charge fault, maybe the voltage of charge is too low. |
| NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_PLUG_IN_MSG  | USB plug in   |
| NOTIFY_ID_CHR_CHARGE_PLUG_OUT_MSG | USB plug out  |

## 36.MERCURY\_AUDIO\_MODE\_TYPE\_E

The enumeration shows the audio mode types.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    AUDIO_MODE_HANDHOLD,
    AUDIO_MODE_HANDFREE,
    AUDIO_MODE_EARPHONE,
    AUDIO_MODE_EARFREE,
    AUDIO_MODE_MAX
}MERCURY_AUDIO_MODE_TYPE_E;
```

### Members

| Value               | Description                    |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| AUDIO_MODE_HANDHOLD | 0, handheld mode               |
| AUDIO_MODE_HANDFREE | 1, Hands-Free mode             |
| AUDIO_MODE_EARPHONE | 2, earphone mode               |
| AUDIO_MODE_EARFREE  | 3, hands-free and headset mode |

## 37.AUDIO\_VOLUME\_LEVEL\_E

The enumeration shows the volume levels.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    AUDIO_VOLUME_LEVEL1 = 1,
    AUDIO_VOLUME_LEVEL2 = 2,
    AUDIO_VOLUME_LEVEL3 = 3,
    AUDIO_VOLUME_LEVEL4 = 4,
    AUDIO_VOLUME_LEVEL5 = 5,
    AUDIO_VOLUME_LEVEL6 = 6,
    AUDIO_VOLUME_LEVEL7 = 7,
    AUDIO_VOLUME_LEVEL8 = 8,
    AUDIO_VOLUME_LEVEL9 = 9
}AUDIO_VOLUME_LEVEL_E;
```

### 38.MERCURY\_DTMF\_TONE\_ID\_E

The enumeration shows the dtmf tone id.

#### Syntax

```
typedef enum
{
    DTMF_One,           // 1
    DTMF_Two,           // 2
    DTMF_Three,         // 3
    DTMF_letterA,       // A
    DTMF_Four,          // 4
    DTMF_Five,          // 5
    DTMF_Six,           // 6
    DTMF_letterB,       // B
    DTMF_Seven,         // 7
    DTMF_Eight,         // 8
    DTMF_Nine,          // 9
    DTMF_letterC,       // C
    DTMF_Star,          // *
    DTMF_Zero,          // 0
    DTMF_Pond,          // #
    DTMF_letterD,       // D
    DTMF_MAX_ID         // Reserved, user can't use it.
} MERCURY_DTMF_TONE_ID_E;
```

### 39.ADC\_ID\_E

The enumeration shows the ADC id.

**Syntax**

```
typedef enum
{
    ADC_ID_0 = 0, // Get battery temperature ADC value
    ADC_ID_1 = 1,
    ADC_ID_MAX
} ADC_ID_E;
```

**40.ADC\_SCALE\_E**

The enumeration shows the ADC supports scale.

**Syntax**

```
typedef enum
{
    ADC_SCALE_12BIT_3V = 0,
    ADC_SCALE_12BIT_1V2,
    ADC_SCALE_MAX
} ADC_SCALE_E;
```

**Members**

| Value               | Description                                       |
|---------------------|---|
| ADC_SCALE_12BIT_3V  | 0, ADC is 12bit and the reference voltage is 3    |
| ADC_SCALE_12BIT_1V2 | 1, ADC is 12bit and the reference voltage is 1.2V |

**41.PCO\_AUTH\_TYPE\_E**

The enumeration shows the network authentication mode.

**Syntax**

```
typedef enum
{
    AUTH_PAP = 0,
    AUTH_CHAP = 1,
    AUTH_PAP_CHAP = 2,
    AUTH_NONE = 3
}
```

```
} PCO_AUTH_TYPE_E;
```

## Members

| Value         | Description                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| AUTH_PAP      | PAP authentication          |
| AUTH_CHAP     | CHAP authentication         |
| AUTH_PAP_CHAP | PAP and CHAP authentication |
| AUTH_NONE     | No authentication           |

## 42. QRecLevel

This enumeration shows the level of error correction for QR code.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum {  
    QR_ECLEVEL_L = 0, ///  
    QR_ECLEVEL_M,  
    QR_ECLEVEL_Q,  
    QR_ECLEVEL_H,      ///  
    QR_ECLEVEL_MAX = 0x7fffffff  
} QRecLevel;
```

## 43. LITTLEFS\_CAPACITY\_E

This enumerations lists the size of the littlefs that can be set.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum  
{  
    LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_1M = 1,  
    LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_2M,  
    LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_3M,  
    LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_4M,  
    LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_5M,  
    LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_6M,  
    LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_7M,  
    LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_8M,  
    LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_9M,  
    LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_10M,  
    LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_11M,
```

```

LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_12M,
LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_13M,
LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_14M,
LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_15M,
LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_16M,
LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_MAX,
} LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_E;

```

### Members

| Value                 | Description             |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_1M  | Set the capacity of 1M  |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_2M  | Set the capacity of 2M  |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_3M  | Set the capacity of 3M  |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_4M  | Set the capacity of 4M  |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_5M  | Set the capacity of 5M  |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_6M  | Set the capacity of 6M  |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_7M  | Set the capacity of 7M  |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_8M  | Set the capacity of 8M  |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_9M  | Set the capacity of 9M  |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_10M | Set the capacity of 10M |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_11M | Set the capacity of 11M |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_12M | Set the capacity of 12M |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_13M | Set the capacity of 13M |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_14M | Set the capacity of 14M |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_15M | Set the capacity of 15M |
| LITTLEFS_CAPACITY_16M | Set the capacity of 16M |

## 44.MC\_STK\_NOTIFY\_ID\_E

This enumerations lists information about STK.

### Syntax

```

typedef enum
{
    NOTIFY_ID_STK_REFRESH_IND= 0,
    NOTIFY_ID_STK_EID_GET_SUCCESS,
    NOTIFY_ID_STK_EID_GET_FAILE,
    NOTIFY_ID_STK_MSG_MAX = 0x7fffffff
}MC_STK_NOTIFY_ID_E;

```

### Members

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
|-------|-------------|

|                               |                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| NOTIFY_ID_STK_EID_GET_SUCCESS | Get ESIM ID success. |
| NOTIFY_ID_STK_EID_GET_FAILE   | Get ESIM ID fail.    |

## 45.AMOI\_SYMBOL\_TYPE\_T

This enumeration lists the symbol of bar code.

### Syntax

```
typedef enum {  
    AMOI_SYMBOL_GOODS = 0,  
    AMOI_SYMBOL_I25,  
    AMOI_SYMBOL_DATABAR,  
    AMOI_SYMBOL_CODABAR,  
    AMOI_SYMBOL_CODE39 ,  
    AMOI_SYMBOL_PDF417 ,  
    AMOI_SYMBOL_QRCODE ,  
    AMOI_SYMBOL_CODE93 ,  
    AMOI_SYMBOL_CODE128 ,  
    AMOI_SYMBOL_MAX ,  
    MERCURY_ENUM_AMOI_SYMBOL_MAX = 0x7fffffff  
} AMOI_SYMBOL_TYPE_T;
```

### Members

| Value               | Description        |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| AMOI_SYMBOL_GOODS   | EAN ISBN UPCA etc  |
| AMOI_SYMBOL_I25     | Interleaved 2 of 5 |
| AMOI_SYMBOL_DATABAR | GS1 DataBar (RSS). |
| AMOI_SYMBOL_CODABAR | Codabar            |
| AMOI_SYMBOL_CODE39  | Code 39.           |
| AMOI_SYMBOL_PDF417  | PDF417. no support |
| AMOI_SYMBOL_QRCODE  | QR Code.           |
| AMOI_SYMBOL_CODE93  | Code 93            |
| AMOI_SYMBOL_CODE128 | Code 128           |



## RGB565 Color Index Table

The following table shows the rgb565 palette, there are 242 colors in all.

| Color | Palette Index       | RGB565 Value |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|
|       | MERCURY_BLACK       | 0x0000       |
|       | MERCURY_DIMGRAY     | 0x6B4D       |
|       | MERCURY_GRAY        | 0x8410       |
|       | MERCURY_DARK_GRAY   | 0xAD55       |
|       | MERCURY_SILVER      | 0xC618       |
|       | MERCURY_LIGHT_GRAY  | 0xD69A       |
|       | MERCURY_GAINSBORO   | 0xDEFB       |
|       | MERCURY_WHITE_SMOKE | 0xF7BE       |
|       | MERCURY_WHITE       | 0xFFFF       |
|       | MERCURY_SNOW        | 0xFFDF       |
|       | MERCURY_IRON_GRAY   | 0x62CA       |
|       | MERCURY_SAND_BEIGE  | 0xE618       |
|       | MERCURY_ROSY_BROWN  | 0xBC71       |
|       | MERCURY_LIGHT_CORAL | 0xF410       |
|       | MERCURY_INDIAN_RED  | 0xCAEB       |
|       | MERCURY_BROWN       | 0xA145       |
|       | MERCURY_FIRE_BRICK  | 0xB104       |
|       | MERCURY_MAROON      | 0x8000       |
|       | MERCURY_DARK_RED    | 0x8800       |
|       | MERCURY_STRONG_RED  | 0xE000       |
|       | MERCURY_RED         | 0xF800       |
|       | MERCURY_PERSIMMON   | 0xFA68       |
|       | MERCURY_MISTY_ROSE  | 0xFF3C       |
|       | MERCURY_SALMON      | 0xFC0E       |
|       | MERCURY_SCARLET     | 0xF920       |

|  |                         |        |
|--|-------------------------|--------|
|  | MERCURY_TOMATO          | 0xFB08 |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_SALMON     | 0xEC4F |
|  | MERCURY_CORAL           | 0xFB5A |
|  | MERCURY_ORANGE_RED      | 0xFA20 |
|  | MERCURY_LIGHT_SALMON    | 0xFD0F |
|  | MERCURY_VERMILION       | 0xFA60 |
|  | MERCURY_SIENNA          | 0xA285 |
|  | MERCURY_TROPICAL_ORANGE | 0xFC06 |
|  | MERCURY_CAMEL           | 0xA348 |
|  | MERCURY_APRICOT         | 0xE4CC |
|  | MERCURY_COCONUT_BROWN   | 0x48E0 |
|  | MERCURY_SEASHELL        | 0xFFBD |
|  | MERCURY_SADDLE_BROWN    | 0x8A22 |
|  | MERCURY_CHOCOLATE       | 0xD343 |
|  | MERCURY_BURNT_ORANGE    | 0xCA40 |
|  | MERCURY_SUN_ORANGE      | 0xFB80 |
|  | MERCURY_PEACH_PUFF      | 0xFED7 |
|  | MERCURY_SAND_BROWN      | 0xF52C |
|  | MERCURY_BRONZE          | 0xBB86 |
|  | MERCURY_LINEN           | 0xFF9C |
|  | MERCURY_HONEY_ORANGE    | 0xFD8C |
|  | MERCURY_PERU            | 0xCC27 |
|  | MERCURY_SEPIA           | 0x7202 |
|  | MERCURY_OCHER           | 0xCBA4 |
|  | MERCURY_BISQUE          | 0xFF38 |
|  | MERCURY_TANGERINE       | 0xF420 |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_ORANGE     | 0xFC60 |
|  | MERCURY_ANTIQUÉ_WHITE   | 0xFF5A |
|  | MERCURY_TAN             | 0xD5B1 |

|  |                         |         |
|--|-------------------------|---------|
|  | MERCURY_BURLY_WOOD      | 0xDDD0  |
|  | MERCURY_BLANCHED_ALMOND | 0xFF59  |
|  | MERCURY_NAVAJO_WHITE    | 0xFE5   |
|  | MERCURY_MARIGOLD        | 0xFCC0  |
|  | MERCURY_PAPAYA_WHIP     | 0xFF7A  |
|  | MERCURY_PALE_OCRE       | 0xCD91  |
|  | MERCURY_KHAKI           | 0x9B43  |
|  | MERCURY_MOCCASIN        | 0xFF36  |
|  | MERCURY_OLD_LACE        | 0xFFBC  |
|  | MERCURY_WHEAT           | 0xF6F6  |
|  | MERCURY_PEAH            | 0xFF36  |
|  | MERCURY_ORANGE          | 0xFD20  |
|  | MERCURY_FLORAL_WHITE    | 0xFFDE  |
|  | MERCURY_GOLDENROD       | 0xDD24  |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_GOLDENROD  | 0xBC21  |
|  | MERCURY_COFFEE          | 0x49C0  |
|  | MERCURY_JASMINE         | 0xE60B  |
|  | MERCURY_AMBER           | 0xFDE0  |
|  | MERCURY_CORNSILK        | 0xFFDB  |
|  | MERCURY_CHROME_YELLOW   | 0xE5C0  |
|  | MERCURY_GOLDEN          | 0xFEA0  |
|  | MERCURY_LEMON_CHIFFON   | 0xFFD9  |
|  | MERCURY_LIGHT_KHAKI     | 0xF731  |
|  | MERCURY_PALE_GOLDENROD  | 0xEF55  |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_KHAKI      | 0xBDAD  |
|  | MERCURY_MIMOSA          | 0xE6C6  |
|  | MERCURY_CREAM           | 0xFFFFA |
|  | MERCURY_IVORY           | 0xFFFFE |
|  | MERCURY_BEIGE           | 0xF7BB  |

|  |                                |        |
|--|--------------------------------|--------|
|  | MERCURY_LIGHT_YELLOW           | 0xFFFC |
|  | MERCURY_LIGHT_GOLDENROD_YELLOW | 0xFFDA |
|  | MERCURY_CHAMPAGNE_YELLOW       | 0xFFF3 |
|  | MERCURY_MUSTARD                | 0xCE69 |
|  | MERCURY_MOON_YELLOW            | 0xFFE9 |
|  | MERCURY_OLIVE                  | 0x8400 |
|  | MERCURY_CANARY_YELLOW          | 0xFFE0 |
|  | MERCURY_YELLOW                 | 0xFFE0 |
|  | MERCURY_MOSS_GREEN             | 0x6BA4 |
|  | MERCURY_LIGHT_LIME             | 0xCFE0 |
|  | MERCURY_OLIVE_DRAB             | 0x6C64 |
|  | MERCURY_YELLOW_GREEN           | 0x9E66 |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_OLIVE_GREEN       | 0x5345 |
|  | MERCURY_APPLE_GREEN            | 0x8F20 |
|  | MERCURY_GREEN_YELLOW           | 0xAFE5 |
|  | MERCURY_GRASS_GREEN            | 0x9F29 |
|  | MERCURY_LAWN_GREEN             | 0x7FE0 |
|  | MERCURY_CHARTREUSE             | 0x7FE0 |
|  | MERCURY_FOLIAGE_GREEN          | 0x75C7 |
|  | MERCURY_FRESH_LEAVES           | 0x9FE9 |
|  | MERCURY_BRIGHT_GREEN           | 0x67E0 |
|  | MERCURY_COBALT_GREEN           | 0x67EB |
|  | MERCURY_HONEYDEW               | 0xF7FE |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_SEA_GREEN         | 0x8DF1 |
|  | MERCURY_LIGHT_GREEN            | 0x9772 |
|  | MERCURY_PALE_GREEN             | 0x9FD3 |
|  | MERCURY_IVY_GREEN              | 0x35E6 |
|  | MERCURY_FOREST_GREEN           | 0x2444 |
|  | MERCURY_LIME_GREEN             | 0x3666 |


|  |                             |        |
|--|-----------------------------|--------|
|  | MERCURY_DARK_GREEN          | 0x0320 |
|  | MERCURY_GREEN               | 0x0400 |
|  | MERCURY_LIME                | 0x07E0 |
|  | MERCURY_MALACHITE           | 0x2605 |
|  | MERCURY_MINT                | 0x14C5 |
|  | MERCURY_CELADON_GREEN       | 0x7731 |
|  | MERCURY_EMERALD             | 0x564F |
|  | MERCURY_TURQUOISE_GREEN     | 0x4F30 |
|  | MERCURY_VERIDIAN            | 0x13A6 |
|  | MERCURY_HORIZON_BLUE        | 0xA7F9 |
|  | MERCURY_SEA_GREEN           | 0x2C4A |
|  | MERCURY_MEDIUM_SEA_GREEN    | 0x3D8E |
|  | MERCURY_MINT_CREAM          | 0xF7FF |
|  | MERCURY_SPRING_GREEN        | 0x07F0 |
|  | MERCURY_PEACOCK_GREEN       | 0x050B |
|  | MERCURY_MEDIUM_SPRING_GREEN | 0x07D3 |
|  | MERCURY_MEDIUM_AQUAMARINE   | 0x6675 |
|  | MERCURY_AQUAMARINE          | 0x7FFA |
|  | MERCURY_CYAN_BLUE           | 0x0DF1 |
|  | MERCURY_AQUA_BLUE           | 0x67FC |
|  | MERCURY_TURQUOISE_BLUE      | 0x3739 |
|  | MERCURY_TURQUOISE           | 0x36B9 |
|  | MERCURY_LIGHT_SEA_GREEN     | 0x2595 |
|  | MERCURY_MEDIUM_TURQUOISE    | 0x4E99 |
|  | MERCURY_LIGHT_CYAN          | 0xE7FF |
|  | MERCURY_BABY_BLUE           | 0xE7FF |
|  | MERCURY_PALE_TURQUOISE      | 0xAF7D |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_SLATE_GRAY     | 0x2A69 |
|  | MERCURY_TEAL                | 0x0410 |

|  |                          |        |
|--|--------------------------|--------|
|  | MERCURY_DARK_CYAN        | 0x0451 |
|  | MERCURY_CYAN             | 0x07FF |
|  | MERCURY_AQUA             | 0xAEFC |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_TURQUOISE   | 0x067A |
|  | MERCURY_CADET_BLUE       | 0x5CF4 |
|  | MERCURY_PEACOCK_BLUE     | 0x0411 |
|  | MERCURY_POWDER_BLUE      | 0xB71C |
|  | MERCURY_STRONG_BLUE      | 0x030E |
|  | MERCURY_LIGHT_BLUE       | 0xAEDC |
|  | MERCURY_PALE_BLUE        | 0x7DD9 |
|  | MERCURY_SAXE_BLUE        | 0x44D6 |
|  | MERCURY_DEEP_SKY_BLUE    | 0x05FF |
|  | MERCURY_SKY_BLUE         | 0x867D |
|  | MERCURY_LIGHT_SKY_BLUE   | 0x867F |
|  | MERCURY_MARINE_BLUE      | 0x022F |
|  | MERCURY_PRUSSIAN_BLUE    | 0x018A |
|  | MERCURY_STEEL_BLUE       | 0x4416 |
|  | MERCURY_ALICE_BLUE       | 0xF7DF |
|  | MERCURY_SLATE_GRAY       | 0x7412 |
|  | MERCURY_LIGHT_SLATE_GRAY | 0x7453 |
|  | MERCURY_DODGER_BLUE      | 0x1C9F |
|  | MERCURY_MINERAL_BLUE     | 0x0273 |
|  | MERCURY_AZURE            | 0x03FF |
|  | MERCURY_WEDGWOOD_BLUE    | 0x5437 |
|  | MERCURY_LIGHT_STEEL_BLUE | 0xB63B |
|  | MERCURY_COBALT_BLUE      | 0x0235 |
|  | MERCURY_PALE_DENIM       | 0x5C38 |
|  | MERCURY_CORNFLOWER_BLUE  | 0x64BD |
|  | MERCURY_SALVIA_BLUE      | 0x4C1C |

|  |                                  |        |
|--|----------------------------------|--------|
|  | MERCURY_DARK_POWDER_BLUE         | 0x0193 |
|  | MERCURY_SAPPHIRE                 | 0x092C |
|  | MERCURY_INTERNATIONAL_KLEIN_BLUE | 0x0174 |
|  | MERCURY_CERULEAN_BLUE            | 0x2A97 |
|  | MERCURY_ROYAL_BLUE               | 0x435C |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_MINERAL_BLUE        | 0x21AF |
|  | MERCURY_ULTRAMARINE              | 0x019F |
|  | MERCURY_LAPIS_LAZULI             | 0x099F |
|  | MERCURY_GHOST_WHITE              | 0xFFDF |
|  | MERCURY_LAVENDER                 | 0xE73F |
|  | MERCURY_PERIWINKLE               | 0xCE7F |
|  | MERCURY_MIDNIGHT_BLUE            | 0x18CE |
|  | MERCURY_NAVY_BLUE                | 0x0010 |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_BLUE                | 0x0011 |
|  | MERCURY_MEDIUM_BLUE              | 0x0019 |
|  | MERCURY_BLUE                     | 0x001F |
|  | MERCURY_WISTERIA                 | 0x5A9C |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_SLATE_BLUE          | 0x49F1 |
|  | MERCURY_SLATE_BLUE               | 0x6AD9 |
|  | MERCURY_MEDIUM_SLATE_BLUE        | 0x7B5D |
|  | MERCURY_MAUVE                    | 0x621F |
|  | MERCURY_LILAC                    | 0xB4DF |
|  | MERCURY_MEDIUM_PURPLE            | 0x939B |
|  | MERCURY_AMETHYST                 | 0x6199 |
|  | MERCURY_GRAYISH_PURPLE           | 0x83B4 |
|  | MERCURY_HELIOTROPE               | 0x5017 |
|  | MERCURY_MINERAL_VIOLET           | 0xBD19 |
|  | MERCURY_BLUE_VIOLET              | 0x895C |
|  | MERCURY_VIOLET                   | 0x881F |

|  |                           |        |
|--|---------------------------|--------|
|  | MERCURY_INDIGO            | 0x4810 |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_ORCHID       | 0x9999 |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_VIOLET       | 0x901A |
|  | MERCURY_PANSY             | 0x7014 |
|  | MERCURY_MALLOW            | 0xDA7F |
|  | MERCURY_OPERA_MAUVE       | 0xE41F |
|  | MERCURY_MEDIUM_ORCHID     | 0xBABA |
|  | MERCURY_PAIL_LILAC        | 0xE67C |
|  | MERCURY_THISTLE           | 0xDDFB |
|  | MERCURY_CLEMATIS          | 0xCD19 |
|  | MERCURY_PLUM              | 0xDD1B |
|  | MERCURY_LIGHT_VIOLET      | 0xEC1D |
|  | MERCURY_PURPLE            | 0x8010 |
|  | MERCURY_DARK_MAGENTA      | 0x8811 |
|  | MERCURY_MAGENTA           | 0xF81F |
|  | MERCURY_FUCHSIA           | 0xF014 |
|  | MERCURY_ORCHID            | 0xDB9A |
|  | MERCURY_PEARL_PINK        | 0xFD9C |
|  | MERCURY_OLD_ROSE          | 0xBAB3 |
|  | MERCURY_ROSE_PINK         | 0xFB39 |
|  | MERCURY_MEDIUM_VIOLET_RED | 0xC0B0 |
|  | MERCURY_MAGENTA_ROSE      | 0xF874 |
|  | MERCURY_ROSE              | 0xF80F |
|  | MERCURY_RUBY              | 0xC810 |
|  | MERCURY_CAMELLIA          | 0xE1D2 |
|  | MERCURY_DEEP_PINK         | 0xF8B2 |
|  | MERCURY_FLAMINGO          | 0xE457 |
|  | MERCURY_CORAL_PINK        | 0xFC17 |
|  | MERCURY_HOT_PINK          | 0xFB56 |



|  |                          |        |
|--|--------------------------|--------|
|   | MERCURY_BURGUNDY         | 0x4004 |
|   | MERCURY_SPINEL_RED       | 0xFB96 |
|   | MERCURY_CARMINE          | 0xE00B |
|   | MERCURY_BABY_PINK        | 0xFEDC |
|   | MERCURY_CARDINAL_RED     | 0x9806 |
|   | MERCURY_LAVENDER_BLUSH   | 0xFF9E |
|   | MERCURY_PALE_VIOLET_RED  | 0xDB92 |
|   | MERCURY_CERISE           | 0xD98C |
|   | MERCURY_SALMON_PINK      | 0xFC13 |
|   | MERCURY_CRIMSON          | 0xD8A7 |
|   | MERCURY_PINK             | 0xFE19 |
|   | MERCURY_LIGHT_PINK       | 0xFDB8 |
|   | MERCURY_SHELL_PINK       | 0xFD97 |
|  | MERCURY_ALIZARIN_CRIMSON | 0xE126 |

## Temperature coefficient table

{temperature, adc value}:

```
{ -5 , 2458 },
{ -4 , 2390 },
{ -3 , 2324 },
{ -2 , 2256 },
{ -1 , 2202 },
{ 0 , 2140 },
{ 1 , 2087 },
{ 2 , 2025 },
{ 3 , 1965 },
{ 4 , 1909 },
{ 5 , 1854 },
{ 6 , 1797 },
{ 7 , 1748 },
{ 8 , 1695 },
{ 9 , 1642 },
{ 10 , 1594 },
```

{ 11 , 1543 },  
{ 12 , 1499 },  
{ 13 , 1451 },  
{ 14 , 1406 },  
{ 15 , 1363 },  
{ 16 , 1320 },  
{ 17 , 1279 },  
{ 18 , 1240 },  
{ 19 , 1191 },  
{ 20 , 1165 },  
{ 21 , 1127 },  
{ 22 , 1093 },  
{ 23 , 1057 },  
{ 24 , 1024 },  
{ 25 , 991 },  
{ 26 , 960 },  
{ 27 , 928 },  
{ 28 , 900 },  
{ 29 , 872 },  
{ 30 , 846 },  
{ 31 , 817 },  
{ 32 , 790 },  
{ 33 , 763 },  
{ 34 , 741 },  
{ 35 , 717 },  
{ 36 , 697 },  
{ 37 , 674 },  
{ 38 , 652 },  
{ 39 , 631 },  
{ 40 , 611 },  
{ 41 , 591 },  
{ 42 , 573 },  
{ 43 , 554 },  
{ 44 , 536 },  
{ 45 , 520 },  
{ 46 , 502 },  
{ 47 , 489 },  
{ 48 , 476 },  
{ 49 , 460 },  
{ 50 , 446 },  
{ 51 , 434 },  
{ 52 , 419 },  
{ 53 , 406 }

AMoitech  
CONFIDENTIAL